



Delegations Register

Resolved by Council November 2019
(February 2025 update)

INTRODUCTION

The Council's power, functions and duties are all prescribed either expressly or implied by various Acts and Regulations, with the most significant being the Local Government Act 2002. Collectively, this legislation sets the framework within which the Council and its staff must operate.

The Council delegates responsibilities to Committees, Community Boards and Officers to assist in the effective and efficient implementation of its functions, duties and powers. There are three types of delegations:

- 1 **Statutory** – These delegations relate to the positions held by officers where the powers, duties and functions of those positions are specifically referenced in legislation. Examples of this include the Chief Executive Officer, Dog Control Officer and Enforcement Officer.
- 2 **Discretionary Statutory** – These delegations relate to the functions, duties and powers of the Council that may be lawfully delegated, and the Council chooses to do so. Examples include delegating to a Committee the authority to hear and consider submissions, the authority granted to Community Boards to disburse community grants, and the ability of staff to affix the common seal of the Council to documents.
- 3 **Operational** – These delegations are generally made to staff by the Chief Executive to facilitate the efficient and effective operation of the organisation. Examples include the authority to purchase goods and services within certain fields as part of approved budgets, and the authority to recruit staff.

The Local Government Act 2002 (Clause 32 of Schedule 7) makes provision for the Council to delegate any of its powers, functions and duties to Committees, Sub-Committees, Community Boards or officers, *except* the following:

- The power to make a rate;
- The power to make a bylaw;
- The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan or annual report;
- The power to appoint a Chief Executive;
- The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the Local Governance Statement.

The Local Government Act 2002 (Clause 32 of Schedule 7) permits an officer to sub-delegate to any other officer of the Council one or more of his or her powers under the Local Government Act except the power to delegate and any power where either the statute prohibits delegation or the Council prohibits delegation. The Council and the Chief Executive have, through the provisions of this Register, delegated the appropriate powers, functions and duties (being discretionary statutory and/or operational delegations) to the most appropriate competent level of decision-making. This approach is consistent with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.

Where the Chief Executive or any other officer receives a discretionary statutory delegation from the Council, that officer may not sub-delegate that power, duty or function unless specifically authorised to do so by the Council.

Where any operational delegation has been authorised by the Chief Executive, the officer holding that delegation may not sub-delegate that authority to any other staff member unless authorised by the Chief Executive to do so.

In all cases where an officer has been permitted to sub-delegate an authority:

- (a) The Delegations/Warrants Request Template must be filled out, stating the power, duty or discretion being sub-delegated, and any associated conditions or constraints.
- (b) Copies are forwarded to the Chief Operating Officer, who will be responsible for updating this Register and the financial management systems.
- (c) A copy is recorded on the delegations file.

Unless there is a statutory or operational impediment, any delegation made to a staff position will also be made implicitly to the manager/supervisor of that position.

General conditions of delegations to staff

- 1 Delegated decisions are a decision of Council and are binding.
- 2 In making a decision or carrying out a duty under delegated authority, the delegates must make themselves aware of and have regard to:
 - (a) Council's Long Term Plan and other relevant Council or committee approved plans, policies and strategies
 - (b) the political context in which they are working
 - (c) any statutory requirements
 - (d) possible conflicts of interest
 - (e) the materiality of the decision to be made
 - (f) short and/or long-term ramifications of the decision/choice to be made
 - (g) relative risk to the organisation of the decision/choice to be made
- 3 The delegate shall abide by the principles of decision making as set out in the Local Government Act 2002.
- 4 Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is the most appropriate.
- 5 Major decisions made under delegated authority must be reported in writing to the Council or relevant committee.
- 6 The delegate must act within the law, Council policy (as approved by the Council from time to time) and the Long Term Plan.
- 7 The Council notes that position titles change from time to time and hereby records that these delegations are given to the holders of positions as they are named at the date of this resolution and to holders of equivalent, albeit re-named, positions in the future.

Financial delegations

The Council uses public funds and it is essential that processes be in place to ensure the effective and transparent management of resources. In the interests of maintaining transparency, delegations to staff will follow the 'one up' process of authorising the purchasing of goods and services or taking actions that might be perceived as having direct personal benefit to staff. Examples include travel, accommodation, equipment and food. Where an officer has authority to commit such expenditure, approval to do so will be subject to that officer's manager.

Statutory authorisations

It is the responsibility of the General or Team Manager to ensure that the warrants held by staff who require them to carry out statutory delegations and enforcement are current.

In this Register all delegations are from the Council to the Committee, Subcommittee, Sub-ordinated decision making body, Community Board, or person receiving the delegation unless expressly stated otherwise.

From time to time the Council may delegate authority by resolution to determine a specific issue and this authority will exist only so long as that matter is unresolved and will then lapse. This is a specific delegation which will not be recorded in this manual.

FORMAT OF THIS REGISTER

This register principally sets out the delegations to the Chief Executive and other officers. Schedules containing the names of staff and the statutory positions held is provided at the back of this register.

DELEGATIONS TO COMMITTEES, SUBCOMMITTEES AND SUBORDINATE DECISION-MAKING BODIES

The Council's delegations to Committees, Subcommittees and Subordinate decision-making bodies, along with their respective Terms of Reference, are set out in the Governance Structure, which is accessible [on the Council's website](#).

DELEGATION TO COMMUNITY BOARDS

Community Boards are separately constituted and have powers accorded to them by Section 52 of the Local Government Act 2002. Community Boards may have powers delegated to them by the Council in accordance with Clause 32 Schedule 7 of the Act, other than those matters set out in Clause 32(1) of Schedule 7 of the Act.

The Council can delegate an authority to Community Boards, except anything that would allow Boards to:

- (a) acquire, hold or dispose of property; or
- (b) appoint, suspend or remove staff.

DELEGATIONS TO STAFF

The staff delegations are presented in a consistent format. The template is designed to provide the reader with additional information to assist with understanding and/or application of the Delegations Register. The template used is explained as follows.

NAME OF OFFICER'S POSITION

Linkages – To legislation and Council policy documents.

Reporting to – The supervisor to whom the officer reports.

Statutory Appointment – The name and legislative reference for positions required by statute.

Statutory Delegations and Enforcement – The powers, duties and functions accorded to statutory positions and the legislative reference for each.

Discretionary Statutory Delegations – The power, duties and functions the Council has chosen to delegate to the position and the legislative reference for each.

Operational Delegations – The authority delegated to the position by the Chief Executive.

Personnel Delegation – The authority delegated to the position by the Chief Executive relating to the day-to-day management of staff.

Financial Delegations – The financial authority assigned to the position by the Council.

DELEGATIONS DEVELOPMENT AND REVIEW

The Council will continue to develop delegations as required to ensure the effective and efficient discharge of its functions, duties and powers.

The following process will apply to the development and review of the delegations:

- new delegations will be developed as required;
- where circumstances warrant, existing delegations will be reviewed and be amended; and
- all delegations to Committees and Community Boards will be reviewed following each triennial Council selection.

This Register will be available in electronic format only. Relying on a printed version of this Register carries the risk that the contents are outdated. Following any changes, the electronic format will be updated as soon as practicable.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

THAT pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council delegates to those officers, and elected representatives specified in **Schedule A** hereto the authority to award contracts on behalf of the Waikato District Council within the monetary limits specified provided that:

- a) the contract is in accordance with, and sufficient funds for the goods or services to be procured have been budgeted in, the current long term plan or annual plan; and
- b) the cost of the contract plus the cost of any goods or services to be supplied by others for the same project is within the funds budgeted for the project; and
- c) all contracts of \$150,000 or more shall be reported to the next ordinary meeting of the Council;

AND THAT pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council delegates to those officers specified in **Schedule B** hereto the authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Waikato District Council provided that:

- a) officers may enter into contracts only in accordance with the “Nature of Contract” and within the monetary limit specified within the schedule; and
- b) the contract is in accordance with, and sufficient funds for the goods or services to be procured have been budgeted in, the current long-term plan or annual plan; and
- c) the cost of the contract plus the cost of any goods or services to be supplied by others for the same project is within the funds budgeted for the project; and
- d) all contracts of \$150,000 or more shall be reported to the next ordinary meeting of the Council;

AND FURTHER, THAT pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council permits transfer of delegations to holders of equivalent, albeit re-named, positions in the future.

AND FURTHER, THAT this policy replaces all previous financial delegations and policies.

Schedule A: The Council's authority to award contracts is given as follows:

Total Contract Value	Persons Authorised
\$1,000,001 - \$2,000,000 Major Projects Only	Her Worship the Mayor, Chairperson of the Infrastructure Committee as relevant, Chairperson of the Strategy & Finance Committee and Chief Executive or Chief Operating Officer jointly. Any contracts over \$2,000,000 shall be by resolution of the Council.

Schedule B:

Category Limits of Expenditure (GST exclusive)

A	\$ 10,000 individually
B	\$ 25,000 individually
C	\$ 50,000 individually
D	\$ 100,000 individually
General Manager (GM)	\$ 250,000 individually
Chief Executive (CE)	\$ 2,000,000 individually
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	\$ 1,000,000 individually

The following delegations apply in the Chief Executive's Team:		
Category	Officer	Nature of contract
CE	Chief Executive	All Council expenditure and contracts.
GM	Special Infrastructure Projects Manager	Materials and services in relation to the Watercare Contact
C	Executive Manager, Maaori Partnerships	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.
	Zero Harm Manager	Materials and services for the Zero Harm function
B	Executive Assistant to the Chief Executive	Accommodation, travel, printing, stationery and other expenditure associated with the Chief Executive's team, Mayor and Councillors
	Executive Assistant to the Mayor	
	Executive Assistant to General Manager Community Growth	Stationery, general expenses of the Community Growth Team, advertising, travel and accommodation
	Waters Relationship Manager	Materials and services in relation to the Watercare Contract
	Strategic Mayoral Manager	Material land services for the Strategic Mayoral Manager Position
A	Waters Contract Engineer	Materials and services in relation to the Watercare Contract
	Emergency Management Advisor	Materials and services associated with executing the Emergency Management functions
	Community Resilience Coordinator	Materials and services associated with executing the Emergency Management functions
	Zero Harm Advisor	Materials and services for the Zero Harm advisory function
	Zero Harm Coordinator	Materials and services for the Zero Harm advisory function, in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Schedule B:

Category Limits of Expenditure (GST exclusive)

A	\$ 10,000 individually
B	\$ 25,000 individually
C	\$ 50,000 individually
D	\$ 100,000 individually
General Manager (GM)	\$ 250,000 individually
Chief Executive (CE)	\$ 2,000,000 individually
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	\$1,000,000 individually

The following delegations apply in the Operations Group:		
Category	Officer	Nature of contract
COO	Chief Operating Officer	All Council expenditure or contracts. Contract Manager
D	Executive Manager – Projects and Innovation	Materials and services for the Enterprise Project Management Office
	Enterprise Project Management Office Manager	Materials and services for the Enterprise Project Management Office
	Infrastructure Portfolio Manager	Materials and services for the Infrastructure Portfolio Manager position
C	Chief Financial Officer	Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts, staff purchases
	People & Capability Manager	Materials and services for human resources activities including learning and development
	Executive Manager, Communications	Materials and services for the Communications function, in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedure. Contract Manager.
	Chief Information Officer	Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing – maintenance and minor equipment, capital
	Organisational Delivery Manager	Materials and services for organisation delivery function in the Enterprise Project Management Office
	Technical Delivery Manager	Materials and services for technical delivery function in the Enterprise Project Management Office
B	Legal Counsel	Valuation, legal, registration, search and consultancy fees
	Procurement Manager	Materials and services for the procurement function
	Finance Operations Team Leader	Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts

The following delegations apply in the Operations Group:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
	Executive Assistant to COO	Stationery, general expenses of the Operations Group, advertising, travel and accommodation
	Project Engineer Team Leader	Materials and services for the project engineer team leader position
	Project Engineer	Materials and services for the project engineer team leader position
	Resource Management Planning Advisor	Materials and services for the resource management planning advisory position
	Design Team Leader	Materials and services for the design team leader position
	Infrastructure Portfolio Team Leader	Materials and services for the infrastructure portfolio team leader position
	Infrastructure Senior Project Manager	Materials and services for the infrastructure senior project manager position
	Infrastructure Project Manager	Materials and services for the infrastructure project manager position
	Finance Team Leader – Revenue and Transactions	Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts, rates invoices
	Capability Team Leader	Material and services for Capability team function
	People Coordinator	General expenses of the Operations Group, travel and accommodation etc
	Finance Manager	Materials and services for organisation delivery function in the Finance Team
A	Senior Communications Advisor	Materials and services for the communications function
	Communications Advisor	Materials and services for the communications function
	Digital Lead – Communications & Engagement	Materials and services for the communications function
	Senior Engagement Advisor	Materials and services for the Engagement function
	Electoral Officer	Election expenses and other expenses provided for within the District Council (Democracy) budget
	Democracy Team Leader	Materials and services for secretariat, grants and donations
	Business Intelligence Leader	Consultancy fees, data processing, minor equipment, software and supplies
	Solicitor	Valuation, legal, registration and search fees
	Senior Solicitor	Valuation, legal, registration and search fees
	Legal Assistant	Valuation, legal, registration and search fees
	Records Information Team	Filing requirements, records stationery

Senior Credit Controller (Rates)	Material and services associated with rates credit control
Team Administrator	General expenses of the Operations Group, travel and accommodation etc
IS Support Coordinators	Materials and Services associated with the IS Support Coordinator roles
Design Engineer	Materials and services for the design engineer position
Learning & Development Coordinator	Materials and services for the Operations function
Organisational Capability Business Partner	Materials, services, including resources for teaching, learning and professional development
Communications Coordinator	Materials and services in accordance with approved budgets and council

Exceptions to Standard Delegated Authorities

The table below describes approved exceptions to the above general delegated amounts for revenue expenditure commitments of a specific nature. Only the Chief Executive may approve changes to these exceptions.

Position Description	Business Group	Delegated authority	Commitment Type
Chief Operating Officer	Operations Group Management	Value Limit Deleted Signature requirement to remain	FBT, GST, Payroll, PAYE, ACC
Chief Financial Officer	Chief Financial Officer	Value Limit Deleted Signature requirement to remain	FBT, GST, Payroll, PAYE, ACC
Finance Manager	Chief Financial Officer	Value Limit Deleted Signature requirement to remain	FBT, GST, Payroll, PAYE, ACC

Schedule B:

Category Limits of Expenditure (GST exclusive)

A	\$ 10,000 individually
B	\$ 25,000 individually
C	\$ 50,000 individually
D	\$ 100,000 individually
General Manager (GM)	\$ 250,000 individually
Chief Executive (CE)	\$ 2,000,000 individually
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	\$1,000,000 individually

The following delegations apply in the Customer Support Team:		
Category	Officer	Nature of contract
GM	General Manager Customer Support	Materials and services for the Customer Support Team
	Deputy General Manager Customer Support	Materials and services for the Customer Support Team
C	Consents Manager	Materials and services for the Consents Team
	Customer Delivery Manager	Library requirements: Materials and services for customer delivery operations
	Community Safety Manager	In accordance with approved budgets and council procedures
	Building Quality Manager	Materials and services for the Building Team
B	Principal Planner	Materials and services for the role of Principal Planner
	Consents Team Leaders	Materials and services for the Consents team
	Environmental Health Team Leader	Materials and services for the Environmental Health team
	Monitoring Team Leader	Materials and services for the Monitoring and Bylaws team, legal and consultancy regarding consents, enforcement
	Consents Administration Team Leader	Materials and services for the Consents team
	Senior Consents Administrator	Materials and Services for the Consents team
	Animal Control Team Leader	Animal care materials, animal sustenance, pound maintenance, equipment for animal capture & destruction, safety equipment & clothing
	Principal Land Development Engineer	Materials and services for the Consents team in the role of Principal Land Development
	Development Engineering Team Leader	Works – materials, plant hire, labour, consultants
	Executive Assistant to the General Manager Customer Support	Materials and services associated with the Customer support function; travel, accommodation etc. Contracts Read Only Access

The following delegations apply in the Customer Support Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
A	Team Assistant	General expenses of the Customer Support team, travel and accommodation
	Animal Control Administrator	General expenses of the Customer Support team.
	Customer Delivery Team Leader, Ngaruawahia, Raglan, Contact	Materials and services for Customer Delivery functions (excluding book purchasing)
	Customer Delivery Team Leader, Huntly, Te Kauwhata and Meremere	Materials and services for Customer Delivery functions (excluding book purchasing)
	Collections Coordinator	Materials and services associated with maintaining the Library Collections
	Library Transition Leader	Materials and services for the Library Transition Leader
	Senior Building Inspector	In accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team
	Building Administration Team Leader	In accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team. Contracts Read only
	Community Safety Support Team Leader	Materials and services for the Senior Regulatory Administration team
	Waikato Building Consents Group	Materials and services for the Waikato Building Consents Group
	Building Review Team Leader	In accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team. Contract Manager

The following delegated authorities to Council and non-Council personnel are to operate only in the event that a state of emergency is declared (whether local, regional or national):

Expenditure Limit	Officer	Nature of Contract
\$1 million	Local Controller	Works, material, labour, plant hire, emergency requirements
	Alternate Controller	
\$25,000	Recovery Manager, Welfare Manager	
	Heads of Planning/Intelligence, Logistics, Operations	
\$10,000	Officers involved in Planning/Intelligence, Logistics, Operations teams	
	Emergency Management Advisor	
	Community Resilience Coordinator	

Schedule B:

Category Limits of Expenditure (GST exclusive)

A	\$ 10,000 individually
B	\$ 25,000 individually
C	\$ 50,000 individually
D	\$ 100,000 individually
General Manager (GM)	\$ 250,000 individually
Chief Executive (CE)	\$ 2,000,000 individually
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	\$1,000,000 individually

The following delegations apply in the Service Delivery Team:		
Category	Officer	Nature of contract
GM	Service Delivery	Works - materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, equipment
GM	Deputy General Manager	
D	Performance and Planning Manager	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment. Financial delegations of a contract manager
	Contracts and Partnering Manager	Works – materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment
	Programme Delivery Manager	
	Community Assets Manager	
	Community Projects Manager	
C	Community Connections Manager	Works – materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment
	Transport Team Leader	
	Strategic Property Manager	
	Waste Services Manager	
	Waters Manager	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials,
	Open Spaces Services Manager	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.
	Facilities Services Manager	

The following delegations apply in the Service Delivery Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
B	Operations Team Leader (Waters)	Works – materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment
	Asset Management Team Leader (Waters)	
	Business Support Team Leader	
	Projects Team Leader	
	Contracts Team Leader	
	Roading Team Leader	
	Road Safety Engineer	

The following delegations apply in the Service Delivery Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
B	Council Facilities Team Leader	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures
	Community Assets Team Leader	
	Community Venues and Events Team Leader	
	Raglan Papahua Holiday Camp Manager	
	Compliance Income Team Leader	
	Treatment and Service Team Leader	
	Open Spaces Project Coordinator	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts. Contracts Manager
	Open Spaces Operations Team Leader	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts
	Council Facilities Team Leader	Reserves – materials, plant hire, labour, contract payments), building (minor maintenance) and plant (vehicle maintenance, cleaning materials)
	Project Development Team Leader	Works – materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts
	Project Design Team Leader	Materials, plant hire labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, equipment
	Venue and Events Team Leader	Materials, plant hire labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, equipment
	Waters Engineering Manager	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures
	People Team Leader	In accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures Materials and services associated with the People and Capability functions

The following delegations apply in the Service Delivery Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
A	Senior Property Officer	Materials, plant hire labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, equipment
	Property Officer	
	Leasing Officer	
	Maintenance and Contracts Officer(s)	
	Arborist/Maintenance & Contracts Officer	
	Cemetery/Hall Officer	
	Contract Engineer Community Projects	
	Reticulation Maintenance Supervisor	
	Treatment Plants Engineer	
	Treatment Plants Supervisor	
	Operations Engineer(s)	
	Reticulation Serviceperson Contracts	
	Parks and Reserves Technical Support Officer	In accordance with approved budgets and Councils procedures and for works materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plants and contracts - Contract Manager

	The following delegations apply in the Service Delivery Team:	
Category	Officer	Nature of contract
A	Project Manager Community Projects	
	Fleet and Facilities Management Officer	
	Contract Engineer Community Projects	
	Contract Support Engineer Community Projects	
	Ecological Planner	
	Waste Minimisation Officer	
	Waste Management Operations Assistants	
	Contract and Compliance Administrator	
	Contracts Coordinator	
	Transport Team Coordinator	Materials, goods and general expenses of the Transport Team and wider Service Delivery Team
	Cafeteria Team Leader	Materials and goods for the cafeteria functions
	Waters Contracts Support Coordinator	Materials, goods and general expenses , in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.
	Three Waters Support Engineer	Materials, goods and general expenses , in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Schedule B:**Category Limits of Expenditure (GST exclusive)**

A	\$ 10,000 individually
B	\$ 25,000 individually
C	\$ 50,000 individually
D	\$ 100,000 individually
General Manager (GM)	\$ 250,000 individually
Chief Executive (CE)	\$2,000,000 individually
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	\$1,000,000 individually

The following delegations apply in the Community Growth Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
GM	General Manager Community Growth	Corporate expenses, office supplies, legal, labour, consulting fees, maintenance and service contracts, plant, staff training, insurance, subscriptions and journals
D	Growth and Analytics Manager	Materials and services for the Growth and Analytics function
C	Strategic Initiatives and Partnership Manager	Materials and services for the Strategic Projects function in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.
	Planning and Policy Manager	Materials and services for the Planning and Policy team
B	RM Policy Manager	Materials and services for the Resource Management Team
	Advocacy and Investment Advisor	Materials and services for the Advocacy and Investment Advisor function
	Strategic Planning Manager	Materials and services for the procurement function
	Resource Management Manager	Materials and services for the Resource Management team
	Economic and Community Development Manager	Materials and services for the economic development function
	Corporate Planning Manager	Materials and services for the Corporate Planning team
	Climate Action and Sustainability Manager	Materials and services for the climate action and sustainability function
	Infrastructure Development Manager	Materials and services for the Community Growth team in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.
	Funding & Partnerships Manager	Materials and services for the Funding & Partnership function
	Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager	Materials and services in relation to the Watercare Contract
	Project Team Leader: RM Policy x2	Materials and services for the Resource Management Team

The following delegations apply in the Community Growth Team:

Category	Officer	Nature of contract
	Senior Project Coordinator: District Plan	Materials and services for the for coordination of the District Plan Review process
A	Corporate Planner	Materials and services associated with corporate planning and consultation
	Long Term Plan Project Manager	Materials and services associated with corporate planning and consultation
	Policy Advisor	Materials and services associated with corporate planning and consultation
	District Plan Coordinator	Materials and services for administration of the District Plan, subscriptions
	Economic Development Marketing Officer	Materials and services for the Economic Development team
	Team Coordinator	Materials and services for the Community Growth Team in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures
	Economic Development Advisor	Materials and services associated with economic development
	Strategic Initiatives and Partnership Coordinator	Materials and services associated with strategic initiatives and partnership, in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures

APPOINTMENTS AND DELEGATIONS TO THE MAYOR AND COUNCILLORS

THE MAYOR OF WAIKATO DISTRICT ROLE

To define and represent the total communities' interests, ensuring ongoing community and economic development, the effective stewardship of existing assets, sustainable management of the environment, and the prudent management of the communities' financial resources. (Remuneration Authority)

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

- 1 Pursuant to section 41(4) of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor of a territorial authority is a Justice of the Peace during the time that he or she holds the office of Mayor.
- 2 Pursuant to Section 25(5) of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 the Mayor (or the designated Acting Mayor) has the power to declare a Civil Defence emergency within the Waikato District.

DELEGATIONS

Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council delegates the following responsibilities, duties and powers to the Mayor of Waikato District:

- 1 To act as the principal spokesperson on Council activities.
- 2 To requisition an extraordinary meeting of the Council. *(Clause 22 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002)*
- 3 In consultation with the appropriate Committee Chairperson, to release any information or resolutions from public excluded minutes in a manner and time that the Mayor deems that the intent of the resolution has been implemented, or when the information is required to be supplied in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and to notify all Councillors as soon as practicable of resolutions so
- 4 To consider and decide on any disputed claims for Councillors' travelling expenses.
- 5 To approve expenses claims for Community Board members.
- 6 To approve the reimbursement of expenditure incurred by the Chief Executive in accordance with budget.
- 7 To approve the purchase of a replacement vehicle for the Chief Executive.

- 8 Jointly with the Deputy Mayor** to represent the Council at **Local Government New Zealand** activities (including the Local Government New Zealand AGM, Zone 2 meetings and Rural/Provincial Sector meetings).
- 9 Jointly with the Deputy Mayor** to approve the cashing up of annual leave by the **Chief Executive**.
- 10 Jointly with the Deputy Mayor** to approve employment agreement terms for the **Chief Executive**.
- 11 Jointly with the Chief Executive**, the execution of documents requiring to be sealed with the Common Seal of the Council as follows:

The Common Seal of the Waikato District Council shall be held in the custody of the Chief Executive and affixed to documents in the presence of the Mayor and Chief Executive who shall both sign the attestation. A register shall be kept listing all documents on which the Common Seal has been affixed and this should be made available to Council or any individual elected member on request. In the event of the absence of both the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor from the Waikato District for a period greater than two working days, the Common Seal of the Council may be affixed to documents required to be sealed in the presence of and attested to by a Councillor AND in the presence of and attested to by the Chief Executive;

APPOINTMENTS

Appointments made by the Council are recorded in the Governance Structure, which is accessible on [the Council's website](#).

COMMUNITY BOARDS AND COMMITTEES, RESERVES COMMITTEES OF MANAGEMENT, HALL COMMITTEES

COMMUNITY BOARDS AND COMMUNITY COMMITTEES

The Waikato District Council has adopted the Community Board Charter as shown below:

COMMUNITY BOARD CHARTER

1 **Purpose**

The_____Community Board (the Community Board) is set up by the Waikato District Council (the Council) to assist the Council in dealing with local issues in the community of_.

2 **Roles and Delegations**

- (a) The Council's roles are:
 - i) To give effect to local identity and preferences.
 - ii) To make the local authority more responsive to the community's preferences and more accountable for their actions.
 - iii) To increase efficiency.
- (b) The Community Board's role is to express the community's views on local issues to the Council. In order to achieve this, the legislative guidelines for the Community Board shall be as follows:
 - i) Represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community.
 - ii) Consider and report on of all matters referred to it by the Council or any matter of interest or concern to the Community Board.
 - iii) Maintain an overview of services provided by the Council within the community of_____.
 - iv) Prepare an annual submission to the budgetary process of the Waikato District Council for expenditure within the community of_____.
 - v) Communicate with community organisations and special interest groups within the community of_____.
 - vi) To disburse within the community of_____any discretionary funds allocated by the Council as part of its Annual Plan or Long Term Plan budget.
 - vii) Any other function and duties as may be delegated from time to time to the Community Board by the Council.
 - viii) To oversee and provide governance support to projects as agreed with council.
 - ix) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Community Board.

- x) Promote and encourage Placemaking activities that reflect pride in our community.
- (c) Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 and recognising the role of Community Boards as defined in section 52 of that Act, the Waikato District Council delegates responsibilities, duties and powers to the Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Onewhero-Tuakau, Raglan and Taupiri Community Boards as follows:
 - i) To liaise as necessary with any appointed Hall Committee to ensure that hire rates and charges are set for Council-owned halls and community centres within their community board area
 - ii) To consider applications for, and to distribute any Discretionary Fund grants within their Community Board area, in a fair and equitable fashion.
 - iii) To grant exemptions from Council bylaws for areas within their jurisdiction, where those bylaws so provide for an exemption or variation by consent of Council.
- (d) Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32(3) of the Local Government Act 2002, any sub-delegation of these responsibilities, duties, and powers by Community Boards is hereby expressly prohibited except the power to appoint sub-committees to administer Council-owned halls and community centres within their Community Board area.

3 Membership of the Community Board

- (a) The membership of the Community Board shall be as determined by the review of boundaries and membership procedure as set out in the Local Government Act 2002 and as confirmed prior to each Local Government Triennial Elections.
- (b) In line with representation reviews and any applicable Local Government Commission determinations, Councillor(s) elected in the Ward representing the Community Board area shall be Community Board members either by election or appointment. (Note that the Local Government Commission determination does not permit both elected Councillors from the Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward to be appointed to the Onewhero-Tuakau Community Board).
- (c) The role of the appointed Councillor shall be the liaison link between the Council and the Community Board, in particular accepting the responsibilities as set out in clause 8 of this Charter.
- (d) Where applicable, the role of the appointed Youth Action Group Representative/s shall be the liaison link between the Youth Action Group and the Community Board. This is with respect to the Youth issues within the board's jurisdiction.

4 Chairperson

- (a) The Community Board shall appoint a Chairperson from within its membership. The Chairperson may be an elected board member or a Councillor appointed to the Board.
- (b) The Community Board shall appoint a Deputy Chairperson from within its membership. The Deputy Chairperson may be an elected board member or a Councillor appointed to the Board.

5 Remuneration

- (a) Remuneration to individual members shall be as resolved by the Remuneration Authority in consultation with the Council and Community Board from time to time.
- (b) Community Board members must comply with current Council policies and procedures for submitting claim forms.

6 Meeting Procedures

- (a) The Community Board shall follow the general principles of the Standing Orders for Community Board meetings.
- (b) At each Community Board meeting there shall be an opportunity for informal discussion on matters of mutual interest to the Community Board and the Council, not covered by an agenda item. This general forum will enable:
 - i) matters to be raised in order that, if the Council agrees, they may be the subject of a staff report for inclusion in the subsequent agenda.
 - ii) concerns with Council operations to be discussed.
 - iii) Ward Councillors to report back to the meeting on Council discussions and decisions
 - iv) Community Board members to provide any relevant updates
- (c) Prior to each meeting, the Community Board must provide an open forum for members of the public to engage with the Board on local issues.

7 Communication

The objective is to retain quality relationships between the Council and the Community Board and the Community Board and the public.

8 Responsibilities of Ward Councillors and Staff

The Council, through the Ward Councillor(s) and the staff, will ensure that:

- (a) The Community Board is consulted in the November/December period on requests for works or projects to be included in the following year's Draft Annual Plan and/or draft Long-Term Plan (if applicable).
- (b) The Community Board is consulted by way of detailed presentation on the contents of the Draft Annual Plan or draft Long-Term Plan (whichever is appropriate) in sufficient time to allow the Community Board to make representations to Council.
- (c) The Community Board participates in the prioritising of capital works projects in the Community Board area such as:
 - street lighting upgrades
 - footpath development
 - roading upgrade
 - utilities works
 - playground works

- (d) The Community Board members will be kept up to date with planned works.
- (e) The Community Board will be consulted by way of a detailed presentation on major policy issues initiated by the Council that have an effect on the Community Board area. The consultation and presentation will either be made prior to the public submission process to enable the Community Board to have input into draft documents, or be made in sufficient time to allow the Community Board to make a submission.
- (f) The Community Board members will be invited to participate in meetings held in the Community Board area on proposed works projects.

9 Responsibilities of Community Board Members

- (a) The Community Board members will contact the Ward Councillor(s), Chief Executive or General Managers prior to the Community Board meeting if sufficient detail is not available in the agenda to make the correct or appropriate decision.
- (b) The Community Board members will undertake or recommend to the Council promotion of local cultural, sporting and enterprise initiatives or community events.
- (c) The Community Board members will ensure that Discretionary Fund grants are distributed in a fair and equitable manner.
- (d) The Community Board members have a responsibility to be active members of the Community Board, adhering to relevant Council policies and procedures in the discharge of their duties.
- (e) The Community Board members will take part in any training or workshop sessions arranged by Council to promote a greater understanding of their role on behalf of the community so as to enhance performance.
- (f) Provide leadership and oversight of local projects agreed with Council.
- (g) Ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Community Board.
- (h) Promote and encourage Placemaking activities that reflect pride in our community.

10 Responsibilities of the Council

- (a) The Council agrees to hold at least one combined workshop per annum, at which the Council will participate with all Community Boards in discussing issues of mutual interest and clarification will be given on future Council direction.
- (b) The Council may accept representations from the Community Board at its ordinary meetings on issues of significance contained within the Community Board Minutes.
- (c) The Council employs the Chief Executive and the Chief Executive employs all staff. The Chief Executive is accountable to the Council not to the Community Board.

The Waikato District Council will appoint Ward Councillors to its respective Community Boards in line with the Local Government Commission determination.

TE KAUWHATA COMMUNITY COMMITTEE CHARTER

The Waikato District Council has adopted the Te Kauwhata Community Committee Charter as shown below:

1 Purpose

The Te Kauwhata Community Committee is set up by the Waikato District Council to deal with local issues on behalf of the Council in the township of Te Kauwhata and surrounding rural area.

2 Roles and Delegations

The role of the Te Kauwhata Community Committee shall be as follows:

- (a) To consider and report on all matters referred to it by the Waikato District Council or any matter of interest or concern to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.
- (b) The overview of road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management within the township of Te Kauwhata.
- (c) To prepare an annual submission to the budgetary process of the Waikato District Council for expenditure within the township.
- (d) To communicate with community organisations and special interest groups within the township.
- (e) To oversee and provide governance support to projects as agreed with Council.
- (f) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Community Committee.
- (g) Promote and encourage Placemaking activities that reflect pride in our community.
- (h) Any other function and duties as may be delegated from time to time to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee by Council.
- (i) Any delegation of authority given to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee can be withdrawn by resolution of the Council at any time, without reference to the Community Committee.
- (j) Any sub-delegation of these responsibilities, duties and powers by Community Committees is hereby expressly prohibited pursuant to Clause 32(3) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

3 Membership

- (a) The Te Kauwhata Community Committee shall consist of not fewer than three elected members nor more than twelve elected members plus an appointed member from the Waikato District Council.
- (b) The appointed member should be, in the first instance, the Councillor elected to the Whangamarino Ward or such other person that the Council may from time to time appoint.

- (c) Where applicable, the role of the appointed Youth Action Group Representative/s shall be the liaison link between the Youth Action Group and the Community Board. This is with respect to the Youth issues within the board's jurisdiction.

(Current appointment: Pursuant to Clause 31 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council appoints the Whangamarino Ward Councillor to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.)

4 Elections

- (a) The members shall be elected on a three-yearly cycle. The elections shall be held by public meeting conducted by the Chief Executive of the Waikato District Council or his/her nominee. The three-yearly election meeting shall be conducted in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Executive.
- (b) The Community Committee may co-opt members to assist the Committee as required as long as the number of members does not exceed the maximum specified in paragraph 3(a).
- (c) The Council may assist in filling vacancies as appropriate.

5 Chairperson

- (a) The Te Kauwhata Community Committee shall appoint a Chairperson from within its membership. The Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.
- (b) The Te Kauwhata Community Committee shall appoint a Deputy Chairperson from within its membership. The Deputy Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.

6 Remuneration

- (a) Remuneration to individual members shall be allocated at the discretion of the Te Kauwhata Community Committee, within the amount provided on an annual basis by the Waikato District Council.
- (b) Any remuneration provision provided by the Waikato District Council but not allocated may be used for other projects within the Te Kauwhata community at the discretion of the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.

7 Meeting Procedures

- (a) The Te Kauwhata Community Committee shall follow the general principles of the Standing Orders for Community Board meetings. Any variance to the Standing Orders can be decided by simple majority vote of those present at a meeting.
- (b) A quorum of members of the Community Committee shall consist of no fewer than three members.

8 Abolition of Community Committee

The Te Kauwhata Community Committee may be abolished by resolution of the Waikato District Council after consultation with or at the request of the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.

MEREMERE COMMUNITY COMMITTEE CHARTER

The Waikato District Council has adopted the Meremere Community Committee Charter as shown below:

1 Purpose

The Meremere Community Committee is set up by the Waikato District Council to deal with local issues on behalf of the Council in the township of Meremere.

2 Roles and Delegations

The role of the Meremere Community Committee shall be as follows:

- (a) The consideration of and reporting on all matters referred to it by the Waikato District Council or any matter of interest or concern to the Meremere Community Committee.
- (b) The overview of road works, water supply, sewerage, stormwater, parks, recreational facilities, community activities, and traffic management within the township of Meremere.
- (c) The preparation of an annual submission to the budgetary process of the Waikato District Council for expenditure within the township.
- (d) Communication with community organisations and special interest groups within the township.
- (e) To oversee and provide governance support to projects as agreed with Council.
- (f) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Community Committee.
- (g) Promote and encourage Placemaking activities that reflect pride in our community.
- (h) To manage and administer as it considers appropriate the Meremere Community Halls.
- (i) Any other function and duties as may be delegated from time to time to the Meremere Community Committee by the Council.
- (j) Any delegation of authority given to the Meremere Community Committee can be withdrawn by resolution of the Council at any time, without reference to the Community Committee.
- (k) Any sub-delegation of these responsibilities, duties and powers by Community Committees is hereby expressly prohibited pursuant to clause 32(3) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002

3 Membership

- (a) The Meremere Community Committee shall consist of not fewer than three elected members nor more than twelve elected members plus an appointed member from the Waikato District Council.
- (b) The appointed member should be, in the first instance, the Councillor elected to the Whangamarino Ward or such other person that the Council may from time to time appoint.

- (c) Where applicable, the role of the appointed Youth Action Group Representative/s shall be the liaison link between the Youth Action Group and the Community Board. This is with respect to the Youth issues within the board's jurisdiction.

(Current appointment: Pursuant to Clause 31 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council appoints the Whangamarino Ward Councillor to the Meremere Community Committee.)

4 Elections

- (a) The members shall be elected on a three-yearly cycle. The elections shall be held by public meeting conducted by the Chief Executive of the Waikato District Council or his/her nominee. The three-yearly election meeting shall be conducted in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Executive.
- (b) The Community Committee may co-opt members to assist the Committee as required as long as the number of members does not exceed the maximum specified in paragraph 3(a).
- (c) The Council may assist in filling vacancies as appropriate.

5 Chairperson

- (a) The Meremere Community Committee shall appoint a Chairperson from within its membership. The Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.
- (b) The Meremere Community Committee shall appoint a Deputy Chairperson from within its membership. The Deputy Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.

6 Remuneration

- (a) Remuneration to individual members shall be allocated at the discretion of the Meremere Community Committee, within the amount provided on an annual basis by the Waikato District Council.
- (b) Any remuneration provision provided by the Waikato District Council but not allocated may be used for other projects within the Meremere community at the discretion of the Meremere Community Committee.

7 Meeting Procedures

- (a) The Meremere Community Committee shall follow the general principles of Standing Orders for Community Board meetings. Any variance to the Standing Orders can be decided by simple majority vote of those present at a meeting.
- (b) A quorum of members of the Community Committee shall consist of not fewer than three members.

8 Abolition of Community Committee

The Meremere Community Committee may be abolished by resolution of the Waikato District Council after consultation with or at the request from the Meremere Community Committee.

TAMAHERE COMMUNITY COMMITTEE CHARTER

1 Purpose

The Tamahere Community Committee (hereafter referred to as the 'Committee') is set up jointly by the Waikato District Council ('the Council') and the Tamahere community to work collaboratively in dealing with local issues in the Tamahere area.

2 Roles and Delegations

The role of the Committee shall be as follows:

- (a) The Council's roles are:
 - i) To give effect to local identity and preferences.
 - ii) To make the local authority more responsive to the community's preferences and more accountable for their actions.
 - iii) To increase efficiency.
- (b) The Committee's role is to express the community's views on local issues to the Council. In order to achieve this the Committee is required to:
 - i) Represent and act as an advocate for the interests of the local community.
 - ii) The consideration of and reporting on of all matters referred to it by the Council or any matter of interest or concern to the Committee.
 - iii) Maintain an overview of services provided by the Council within Tamahere
 - iv) The preparation of submissions to the budgetary process of the Waikato District Council for expenditure within Tamahere through the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan (whichever is applicable).
 - v) Communication with community organisations and special interest groups within the local area.
 - vi) Any other function and duties as may be delegated from time to time to the Committee by the Council.
 - vii) To oversee and provide governance support to projects as agreed with Council.
 - viii) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Committee.
 - ix) Promote and encourage Placemaking activities that reflect pride in our community.

3 Exemptions

- (a) Any delegation of authority given to the Committee by the Council can be withdrawn by resolution of the Council at any time, without reference to the Committee.
- (b) Any sub-delegation of these responsibilities, duties and powers by the Committee is hereby expressly prohibited pursuant to Clause 32(3) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

4 Membership

- (a) The Committee shall consist of not fewer than five elected members nor more than fourteen elected members plus the relevant appointed member from Council.
- (b) The appointed member should be, in the first instance, the councillor elected to the Tamahere Ward or such other person that the Council may from time to time appoint. Where applicable, the role of the appointed Youth Action Group Representative/s shall be the liaison link between the Youth Action Group and the Community Board. This is with respect to the Youth issues within the board's jurisdiction.
- (c) Current appointment pursuant to Clause 31 of schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Waikato District Council appoints the Tamahere Ward Councillor to the Tamahere Community Committee.

5 Election and Election Process

- (a) The elected members shall be elected on a three-yearly cycle.
- (b) The elections shall be held by public meeting conducted by the Chief Executive of the Waikato District Council or his/her nominee. The three-yearly election meeting shall be conducted in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Executive.
- (c) Council will advertise the public meeting and call for nominations to the Committee.
- (d) The Committee may co-opt members to assist it as required as long as the number of members does not exceed the maximum specified in paragraph 3(a).
- (e) The Council may assist in filling vacancies as appropriate.

6 Chairperson

- (a) The Committee shall appoint a Chairperson from within its membership. The Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.
- (b) The Committee shall appoint a Deputy Chairperson from within its membership. The Deputy Chairperson may be an elected Committee member or the member appointed by Council.

7 Funding

- (a) The Committee can make an application to Council's Discretionary & Funding Committee for accessing the Rural Ward Discretionary Fund and the Events Fund for the funding of specific projects or events. These grants are available for projects and initiatives in rural areas and areas that are not served by a community board.
- (b) Council currently has an annual allocation of \$10,000 which any community committee can apply to for supporting its operation.

8 Meeting Procedures

- (a) The Committee shall follow the general principles of the Standing Orders for Community Board meetings.
- (b) Any variance to the Standing Orders can be decided by simple majority vote of those present at a meeting.
- (c) A quorum of members of the Committee shall consist of no fewer than five (5) members.

9 Abolition of the Committee

The Committee may be abolished by resolution of Council in consultation with or as a result of a request from the Committee.

POKENO COMMUNITY COMMITTEE CHARTER

I Purpose

The Pokeno Community Committee (the 'Committee') is set up jointly by the Waikato District Council ('the Council') and the Pokeno community to work collaboratively in dealing with local issues in the township of Pokeno and its surrounding rural area.

2 Roles and Responsibilities

The role of the Committee shall be as follows:

- (a) The Council's roles are:
 - i) To give effect to local identity and preferences.
 - ii) To make the Council more responsive to the community's preferences and more accountable for their actions.
 - iii) To increase efficiency.
- (b) The Committee's role is to express the community's views on local issues to the Council. In order to achieve this, the Committee will:
 - i) Represent and act as an advocate for the interests of the Pokeno community.
 - ii) Consider and report on of all matters referred to it by the Council or any matter of interest or concern to the Committee.
 - iii) Maintain an overview of services provided by the Council within Pokeno
 - iv) Prepare and send submissions to the budgetary process of the Council for expenditure within Pokeno through the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan (whichever is applicable).
 - v) Engage with community organisations and interest groups within Pokeno.
 - vi) Exercise any other powers, functions and duties as may be delegated from time to time to the Committee by the Council.

3 Delegations

- (a) Any delegation of powers, functions or duties to the Committee by the Council can be withdrawn by resolution of the Council, or by the relevant delegated authority (as appropriate) at any time, without reference to the Committee.
- (b) The Committee must not sub-delegate any delegated powers, functions or duties (Clause 32(3) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002).

4 Membership

- (a) The Committee shall consist of not fewer than five elected members nor more than twelve elected members plus the relevant appointed member/s from the Council.
- (b) The Council-appointed member should be, in the first instance, the councillor/s elected to the Awaroa ki Tuakau Ward or such other person that the Council may from time to time appoint at its discretion.
- (c) The Committee's elected members must comply with the Council's processes and complete documentation as required, in relation to declaring conflicts of interest.
- (d) A person ceases to be an elected member of the Committee, if that person is absent without leave of the Committee from 3 consecutive meetings (other than workshops) of the Committee.

5 Election and Election Process

- (a) The elected members shall be elected on a two-yearly cycle. However, as a transitional provision, the initial term for the Committee would be through to the 2019 local body elections.
- (b) The elections shall be held by public meeting conducted by the Chief Executive of the Council or a nominee, at which candidates will be nominated and elected ('the elections meeting'. The elections meeting shall be conducted in a manner deemed appropriate by the Chief Executive.
- (c) Council will advertise the public meeting and call for nominations to the Committee.
- (d) Any vacancies occurring during the term shall be filled as deemed appropriate by both the Council and the Committee. The Committee may, by resolution, co-opt members to assist it as required as long as the number of members does not exceed the maximum specified in paragraph 4(a).
- (e) The Council may assist in filling vacancies as appropriate.
- (f) This section 5 applies to any vacancies of an elected member position arising at any time.

6 Chairperson

The Committee shall appoint a Chairperson and a Deputy Chairperson from within its membership.

7 Funding

- (a) The Committee can make an application to Council's Discretionary & Funding Committee (or that Committee's successors) for accessing the Rural Ward Discretionary Fund and the Events Fund for the funding of specific projects or events. These grants are available for projects and initiatives in rural areas and areas that are not served by a community board.

(b) Council allocation of \$1,000, towards the cost associated with running the Committee, for which any community committee can apply to.

8 Meeting Procedures

- (a) The Committee will follow the general principles of the Council's Standing Orders for Meetings, as adopted by the Council.
- (b) Any variance to the Standing Orders can be decided by a simple majority vote of those members present at a meeting.
- (c) A quorum of members of the Committee shall consist of no fewer than five members.
- (d) The Committee will be responsible for completing, and submitting to Council's Democracy Team, minutes for each Committee meeting in accordance with guidance provided by the Council.
- (e) Members of the public and external presenters (including Council staff) will be treated with respect and courtesy by Committee members.

9 Winding-up of the Committee

The Committee may be wound-up by resolution of Council in consultation with or as a result of a request from the Committee.

RESERVES - COMMITTEES OF MANAGEMENT

POLICY

Reserve Committees will provide general guidance and support to the Council in the management of reserves.

In relation to reserves classified under the Reserves Act 1977, and Committees of Management for those reserves, the Council acknowledges the role of local people and will adopt the following policy:

- 1** The Council will assess the need for a Committee of Management in relation to:
 - (a) the zoning of a reserve (regional, district, community, neighbourhood)
 - (b) the existing and historical situations with regard to a reserve.
- 2** The Council will examine the degree of delegation to an individual Committee according to specific circumstances and objectives.
- 3** Where Committees of Management currently exist the Council will endeavour to prepare Reserve Management Plans, in conjunction with the Committee and local people, to provide clear guidelines for maintenance and development programmes in terms of overall District goals.
- 4** All Committees of Management will be formally appointed by the Council and will report to the Infrastructure Committee as appropriate.
- 5** Where Committees of Management currently hold funds raised by the Committee, or when funds are raised in future by that Committee, the Council will not allocate such funds without consultation with the Committee.
- 6** The Council's appointment to any Committee shall be based on the recommendation of the appropriate community, on the need to reflect user groups, the historical situation and whether Council or Community Board participation is seen as being desirable.
- 7** All Committees of Management will forward to the Council:
 - (a) By 1 December in each year a proposed programme of works and their costs;
 - (b) By 1 March in each year a list of membership names, addresses and contact details.
- 8** Works Orders must be obtained from the Parks and Facilities Manager for all works estimated to cost \$500.00 or more and all invoices for works carried out and costing less than \$500.00 may be authorised for payment by the Chairperson or Secretary of the Committee, such authority to apply to budgeted items only.

This policy recognises that it may be advantageous for flexibility in particular circumstances.
- 9** Any administration fee for Reserve Committees of Management must be consistent with the Council's financial policies.
- 10** All leases or licences must be negotiated jointly by the Parks and Facilities Manager and the Reserve Committee of Management.
- 11** A Directory of persons to contact at the Council will be provided for each Committee.
- 12** The general provisions in this policy can be superseded by specific Management Plans and Reserve Committee Terms of Reference.

LAKE KAINUI RESERVE COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to Clause 30 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 a sub-committee known as the Lake Kainui Reserve Management Committee is established.

Pursuant to Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Waikato District Council delegates responsibilities, duties and powers to the Lake Kainui Reserve Management Committee with the following Terms of Reference:

I Functions, Responsibilities and Powers

The Committee shall:

- (a) Implement the Kainui Lake Management Plan in conjunction with Waikato District Council.
- (b) Consult with the local community and interested parties regarding reserve management priorities and recommend changes to the management plan as appropriate.
- (c) Recommend annually to the Council a two to three year work programme.
- (d) Implement the work programme authorised by the Council in conjunction with Council staff.
- (e) Control the location of hunting sites on the reserves and to issue hunting permits, in conjunction with the Hamilton Fish and Game Association.
- (f) Control access to the lake reserve as appropriate.
- (g) Promote use of the reserve and lake, and promote the safety of users through such means as controls over boat usage and scheduling events.
- (h) Seek funding from various sources for reserve projects.
- (i) Monitor reserve condition and use.
- (j) Promote catchment management activities that will enhance the reserve.
- (k) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Committee.

2 Procedural Matters

The Committee shall:

- (a) Hold meetings as are necessary for the proper management of the reserve.
- (b) Hold an Annual General Meeting at a time suitable for interested parties to make submissions to the Committee on the work

programme and budget, and to discuss other matters as appropriate.

- (c) Hold Special General Meetings, as the Committee or the Council considers appropriate.
- (d) Keep minutes of each committee meeting and forward these to Waikato District Council.
- (e) Hold meetings in a manner acceptable to the Committee, but in the event of any dispute arising the Committee shall follow the Council's approved Standing Orders.
- (f) Refer matters in dispute to the Council. The Council will decide on these matters.

3 Membership

- (a) The Committee shall consist of:
 - i) One Councillor appointed by Waikato District Council
 - ii) One appointed representative of each of the following:
 - Waikato Regional Council
 - Iwi representative
 - iii) Two Hamilton Fish and Game Association appointed representatives - one for duck shooting and one for fisheries
 - iv) Two active lake reserve users (eg boaters, skiers or walkers), elected at the AGM
 - v) Two residents living within 5 kilometres of the reserve boundary, elected at the Annual General Meeting
 - vi) Any further members appointed by the Council
- (b) The Committee shall elect a Chairperson from within its ranks.
- (c) The Council shall consider and confirm the Committee membership as soon as practicable after each Annual General Meeting. Changes to the Committee during the year shall occur if the need arises and as the Council considers appropriate.

Waikato District Council staff shall provide administrative support.

TE KAUWHATA DOMAIN MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

Background

The Te Kauwhata Domain Management Committee was established in 2004 to manage the operation, maintenance and bookings of the Te Kauwhata Domain. It replaced the previous Domain Board and includes representation from the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.

Terms of Reference

1 The Te Kauwhata Domain Management Committee is established as a sub-committee of the Te Kauwhata Community Committee.

2 Membership

2 members from the Te Kauwhata Community Committee appointed annually

1 member Te Kauwhata Rugby Club

1 member Te Kauwhata Squash Club

1 member Te Kauwhata A & P Society

1 member Te Kauwhata Scout Group

Whangamarino Ward Councillor

3 Responsibilities

(a) To liaise with the Open Spaces Operations Team Leader of the Waikato District Council on maintenance issues.

(b) To recommend annually to the Te Kauwhata Community Committee a capital works or improvement programme.

(c) To advise the Property Officers of any potential grazing leases.

(d) To allocate ground usage and keep reservations for users of any of the facilities at the Domain.

(a) To ensure appropriate health and safety systems are in place and operating for any works undertaken at the direction of the Committee.

Note: A booking register shall be kept at the Council's Customer Delivery/Library in Te Kauwhata.

4 Finance

The Te Kauwhata Domain Management Committee shall:

(a) Set fees and charges for usage of the domain.

(b) Hold all monies received for domain usage.

(c) Expend all income on maintenance and development of the domain.

(d) Set fees and receive income as appropriate for overnight camping.

HALL COMMITTEES

The Waikato District Council delegates control of funds and administration of individual halls and community centres to locally elected Hall Committees, pursuant to Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Waikato District Council retains the authority to rescind this delegation by resolution of the Council if it considers such action appropriate. The Waikato District Council will act as arbiters for any disputes which arise within a Hall Committee.

The following provisions shall apply:

- (a) Hall Committees will be subject to the Terms of Reference – Management of Halls
- (b) The names of persons elected to the Hall Committee, including the names of the Chairperson, Secretary and Treasurer shall be forwarded to the Council following the Annual General Meeting at which elections are held.
- (c) Subject to the Terms of Reference – Management of Halls accounts shall be submitted to the Council by the Hall Committee annually and within three months of the close of the financial year.
- (d) At least one site inspection per annum shall be carried out by Council staff

CHIEF EXECUTIVE

Linkages

Building Act 2004	Litter Act 1979
Building Amendment Act 2013	Local Government Act 1974
Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016	Local Government Act 2002
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Dog Control Act 1996	Privacy Act 2020
Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Records Act 2005
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Public Works Act 1981
Food Act 1981	Reserves Act 1977
Food Hygiene Regulations 1974	Resource Management Act 1991
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Forest and Rural Fires Regulations 2005	Trespass Act 1980
Health Act 1956	Unit Titles Act 2010
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Impounding Act 1995	Waikato District Council Policies
Land Act 1948	Waikato District Plan
Land Drainage Act 1908	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Transport Act 1988	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
	Waikato District Council Bylaws

REPORTING TO: Waikato District Council

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

1. A statutory appointment pursuant to s42 of the Local Government Act 2002 to be the Chief Executive Officer and the Principal.
2. Administration Officer for any other Act (s42(4) of the Local Government Act 2002).
3. A statutory appointment pursuant to s196 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 to be the Secretary of the District Licensing Committee.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. All powers and authorities exercisable by the Chief Executive under the Local Government Act 2002 and any other Act, Regulation, Bylaw or Standing Order of the Waikato District Council using that terminology, as well as by the “Principal Administrative Officer” or “General Manager” in terms of any Act, Regulation, Bylaw or Standing Order of the Waikato District Council using that terminology.
2. Authority pursuant to Clause 32B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002 to delegate to any other officer of the Council any of the Chief Executive’s powers and duties EXCEPT:
 - a. the power to delegate; and
 - b. any power delegated to the Chief Executive which is subject to a prohibition on delegation; and
 - c. any power under any enactment where the enactment expressly prohibits the delegation of the power.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Civil Defence and Fire

1. To perform functions and powers of the Council as a member of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group in accordance with s17 and s18 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.
2. To plan and provide for Civil Defence Emergency within the District pursuant to s64 of the Civil Defence Emergency Act 2002.
3. In the absence or unavailability of the Principal Rural Fire Officer under the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, or the appointed deputy; the authority to act in the position of Principal Rural Fire Officer in terms of that Act and any regulation pursuant to the Forest and Rural Fires Regulations 2005.

Official Information and Privacy Act Requests

1. Pursuant to s42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Council under Parts II to V of that Act; EXCEPT powers specified in s32 of that Act (recommendations made to the Council by the Ombudsman).
2. Pursuant to s43 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 authority to delegate in writing to any employee of the Council, all or any of the powers referred to in paragraph 1 above; TOGETHER WITH any general or special directions or conditions as delegated; EXCEPT the power to delegate pursuant to s43.
3. To act as Privacy Officer pursuant to s211 of the Privacy Act 2020, and pursuant to that Act, to undertake all the Council's powers and duties in respect of Privacy Act matters, insofar as they relate to information held or kept by the Council.
4. To delegate in writing to any employee of the Council, all or any of the powers referred to in paragraph 3 above; EXCEPT those powers, responsibilities and duties which may not be delegated by statute.

Building Act 2004

To undertake all the Council’s functions, powers, duties, and obligations under the Building Act 2004; OTHER THAN:

1. the transfer of any function, power, or duty to another local authority pursuant to s233 of that Act or the making of arrangements with any other building consent authority pursuant to s213 of that Act; and
2. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with s219 of that Act.

Resource Management Act 1991

Pursuant to s34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers, duties, and obligations under that Act; OTHER THAN:

1. The approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
2. The making of a recommendation on a requirement for a designation or heritage order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance s95F of the Resource Management Act 1991
3. The granting of a notified resource consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
4. The transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers, or duties pursuant to s33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
5. The fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with s36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
6. This power of delegation.

BUT INCLUDING, in accordance with s34A(5), the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any proposed policy statement or plan, any resource consent application or the making of a requirement for designations.

Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act

1. Pursuant to s196 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) to undertake all the roles, responsibilities, and requirements as Secretary of the District Licensing Committee.
2. The Policy & Regulatory Committee has also approved the sub-delegation pursuant to clause 32B(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, by the Secretary of the District Licensing Agency, all the powers, duties and discretion he/she holds in relation to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 to the General Manager Customer Support and the Regulatory Manager, severally.
3. In conjunction with the Chairperson of the District Licensing Committee, the power under s189(6) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 to appoint members to the District Licensing Committee from the list of persons approved to be members of the committee required to be established under s2 of the Act.

Signing and Sealing of Documents on behalf of Council and Sealing of Documents on behalf of the Council

1. To ensure the signing of documents relating to interests in land, including reserves vested in the Council or for which the Council is the administering body.
2. To ensure the signing of documents other than those relating to interests in land such as:
 - a. Contracts for:
 - i. Authorised works for which provision has been made in the Council's approved budget; and
 - ii. Which are to be carried out within the criteria laid down by the Council's purchasing, tendering and contract tendering procedures. A report on the exercise of this delegation for contracts valued at Five Hundred Thousand Dollars Only (\$500,000.00) or more shall be submitted to the next available meeting of the Council.
 - b. Contracts or issue letters of acceptance for the purposes of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or any committee,

- or sub-committee of the Council to accept any tender or quotation or where such contract is the within the delegation to any officer.
3. To give any certification or authentication required of the Chief Executive under the Unit Titles Act 2010.
 4. Jointly with the Mayor, to affix, and to attest to the affixing, of the Common Seal of the Council on any document which requires the Council's Seal and which the Chief Executive is authorised to sign under this delegation.

Authority to Appoint and Warrant

1. To appoint and warrant persons to be:
 - a. Enforcement Officers under the provisions of s177 of the Local Government Act 2002, s38 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and s55 of the Building Amendment Act 2013;
 - b. Authorised Officers under the provisions of s171 and s173 of the Local Government Act 2002 and s222 of the Building Act 2004.
 - c. Parking Wardens pursuant to s28D and 128E of the Land Transport Act 1998;
 - d. Litter Control Officers pursuant to s5 of the Litter Act 1979;
 - e. Pound Keepers or Deputy Pound Keepers pursuant to s8 of the Impounding Act 1955;
 - f. Dog Control Officers pursuant to s11 Dog Control Act 1996;
 - g. Rangers pursuant to s8 of the Impounding Act 1955;
 - h. Inspectors pursuant to s197 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012;
 - i. Local Authority Inspectors pursuant to s2 of the Food Act 1981;
 - j. Environmental Health Officers pursuant to s28 of the Health Act 1956;
 - k. Rural Fire Officers pursuant to s13 of the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977;
 - l. Privacy Officers pursuant to s23 and 124 of the Privacy Act 2020 and Information Officers pursuant to s42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987;
 - m. Rangers under s8 of the Reserves Act 1977;
 - n. To any other position required to enable the Council to fulfil its statutory obligations and duties.
2. Pursuant to Clause 32A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 to issue warrants to enforcement officers appointed under the Local Government Act 2002 and it issue such warrants as may be required to persona appointed to positions pursuant to paragraph 5(a) including persons who are not employees of the Council
3. Authority to suspend or revoke the appointment of any person appointed to positions under paragraph 5(a).
4. To undertake any power or authority delegated by the Council to any employee of the Council as though that authority and power had also been delegated to the Chief Executive.
5. To approve delegations for all officers of the Council.
6. To represent Council on the Waters Governance Board.

General

1. To exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980 and with authority to delegate these powers to any other employee of the Council.
2. To exercise the powers conferred on the Council by Clauses 11 and 12 of the Tenth Schedule of the Local Government Act 1974 (temporary prohibition of traffic on roads EXCEPT for Clause 11C(e).
3. To make any decision, election or determination as “Principal” in relation to any contract entered into between the Council and any Third Party.
4. To give, sign or authorise any notice to any Third Party in the name of or on behalf of the Principal under any contract.
5. To carry out or authorise the carrying out of any works or other expenditure considered necessary to be undertaken by the Principal pursuant to the Conditions of Contract.
6. To issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or by law and to delegate this authority to give effect to the approved programmes and activities in the Long Tern Plan or Annual Plan.
7. Representing Waikato District Council, to be a director of Waikato Local Authority Shared Services Limited (known as Co-Lab) and Strada Corporation Limited.
8. To undertake any power or authority delegated by the Council to any employee of the Council as though that authority and power had also been delegated to the Chief Executive.
9. To approve delegations for all officers of the Council.

Court Processes

1. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council’s name in any Court or Tribunal (except for proceedings for rating sale pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 which shall require a prior resolution of the Council). If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.
2. To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act, Regulation or Waikato District Council Bylaw or the Waikato District Plan.
3. To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in such proceedings.

Interim Issues

1. In relation to matters arising at the end of the term of the Council, from the day of the declaration of results of the triennial general election until the first meeting the Council, to make decisions on behalf of the Council, in respect of urgent matters arising during this time:
 - a. in consultation with the General Manager Service Delivery in respect of tenders and contracts with delegated powers up to Five Hundred Thousand Dollars Only (\$500,000) in accordance with an approved budget;

- b. in consultation with the General Manager Customer Support in respect of liquor licensing and regulatory matters;
 - c. in consultation with the incoming Mayor, as may be appropriate in respect of other matters.
2. Any decision made will be reported to the first ordinary Council meeting of the incoming elected Council.
 3. In relation to matters arising during the Christmas recess, from the third week in December until the third week in January, the authority to make decisions (including entering in to any contract or authorising any expenditure) on behalf of the Council, in respect of urgent matters arising at this time, in consultation with the Mayor, or if the Mayor is not available the Deputy Mayor, and if the Deputy Mayor is not available, then the Chairperson of the appropriate standing committee, with any such decision made to be reported to the first ordinary meeting of the Council in the New Year.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

The Chief Executive is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report directly to:

1. Chief Operating Officer/Deputy Chief Executive
2. General Manager Service Delivery;
3. General Manager Customer Support;
4. General Manager Strategy and Growth
5. Executive Manager, Maaori Partnerships
6. Zero Harm Manager
7. Executive Assistant to the Chief Executive
8. Executive Assistant to the Mayor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Chief Executive (CE), Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) and Chief Operating Officer (COO), One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for all Category General Manager (GM), Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000), General Manager Service Delivery, General Manager Community Growth and General Manager Customer Support in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) Zero Harm Manager and Executive Manager Maaori Partnerships for materials and services in each respective team.

No sums shall be knowingly committed over a single fiscal year which exceeds 75% of the Long-Term Plan budgeted sum for that significant activity.

WAIKATO DISTRICT ALLIANCE – PRINCIPALS GROUP

The Principal's Group reports to the Chief Executive and provides governance and oversight of the Waikato District Alliance on behalf of Council and Downer New Zealand Limited. The membership of the Principal's Group consists of the Chief Operating Officer, the General Manager Service Delivery and Contracts and Partnering Manager of the Council and the General Manager National Surfacing Operation and Plant, General Manager Central and Executive General Manager Transport Services of Downer New Zealand Limited. If there is a change in membership, the delegations will apply to any new member.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

I Objectives

- a) Council Objective - To have the roading network of the Waikato District Council operated in an efficient, responsive and cost effective manner.
- b) The objectives of the Principal's Group are to provide governance and leadership to deliver:
 - i) A 'Zero Harm' environment
 - ii) Optimal customer engagement
 - iii) A high performance culture that continually challenges the way things are done
 - iv) Management of assets in the most effective way for the Council
 - v) Value for money for ratepayers.

2 Key Roles and Responsibilities

The key roles and responsibilities of the Principal's Group are:

- a) To set the vision of the Alliance
- b) To establish core principles and objectives for the Alliance
- c) To approve the Alliance structure
- d) To appoint Management roles within the Alliance
- e) To approve systems, processes and procedures to be implemented by the Alliance
- f) To approve the Alliance Procurement Strategy
- g) To provide governance to the Alliance and guidance to the Alliance Manager
- h) To approve the target cost estimate
- i) To resolve any disputes referred to the Principal's Group by the Alliance management team
- j) To agree on the cap of the gain/pain share levels
- k) To approve the business case for office and yard facilities for the Alliance
- l) To report to parent organisations as required

- m) To approve the gain payment as agreed
- n) To approve variations to the budget or scope of works in line with the overall Council budget approval
- o) To approve the reinvestment of efficiency gains after obtaining any necessary approvals from NZTA
- p) To encourage continuous improvement of the operation of the Alliance and delivery of value for the Council
- q) To agree the performance measurement framework for the Alliance.

3 Membership

The membership of the Principal's Group comprises representatives from both the Council and Downer New Zealand Limited. The current members of the Principal's Group are set out above. Appointments of replacements will be in line with the requirements for the relevant organisation (Waikato District Council or Downer New Zealand Limited.)

4 Accountability

The Principal's Group is responsible to the Chief Executive of the Council for the overall delivery of the Alliance objectives and work programme.

5 Procedural Matters

- a) The Principal's Group shall hold meetings from time to time, for the good management of the Alliance.
- b) Special Meetings shall be held if of the Principal's Group if deemed appropriate.
- c) Minutes of each meeting shall be kept.

6 Council Responsibilities

- a) The Council will through the LTP process annually set a budget for the Alliance.
- b) If the Principal's Group is unable to reach unanimous agreement the matter will be referred to the Chief Executive in the first instance for resolution. Mediation may be considered if deemed necessary.
- c) All Council employees involved in the Alliance remain Council employees and the Council will meet any staff liability that is incurred.
- d) Any property purchases, contracts or leases will be undertaken by the Council to provide facilities for the Alliance
- e) The Council may from time to time approve any variation to the budget.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADVISORY GROUP

The role of the group is to support the activities of the Economic Development team and to provide governance support and assistance when required. It is noted that economic development activities require Council to be nimble and flexible to maximise value for council and the community.

The group is an ad hoc group, which will support as and when required. It will not hold formal meetings but will supplement the structured reports and mandate of the Strategy & Finance Committee. The advisory group will be called upon individually or collectively in terms of what is required to implement Council's Economic Development Strategy. The group will be led by Her Worship the Mayor and meet with economic development prospects as required.

From time to time, additional duties may be delegated by the Strategy & Finance Committee.

Appointments confirmed 1 November 2016: Mayor; Deputy Mayor; Strategy & Finance Chairperson; Strategy & Finance Deputy Chairperson; Policy & Regulatory Chairperson.

STRATEGIC MAYORAL MANAGER

LINKAGES

Citizenship Act 1977
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Resource Management Act 1991
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

REPORTING TO Chief Executive Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Strategic Mayoral Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Executive Assistant to the Mayor
 - (b) Democracy Manager

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority to liaise with the media as specified in the Council's media policy

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category B, twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018	Resource Management Act 1991
Employment Relations Act 2000	Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River)	Settlement Act 2010
Waikato District Council Policies	Privacy Act 2020
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)	Building Act 2004
Human Rights Act 1993	Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983	

REPORTING TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Executive Assistant (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position
(a) Team Administrator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) General expenses of the Chief Executive Group,, travel and accommodation etc

SPECIAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or Waters Governance Board (where the Board has delegated authority) or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract
5. In conjunction with the Communication, Marketing and Engagement Manager authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Special Infrastructure Projects Team.
6. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
7. Authority to negotiate development agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the process.
8. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreements on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.
9. Authority to resolve disputes through negotiation.
10. Authority to be appointed to the role of Principal's Representative under contracts.
11. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
12. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
13. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in
2. accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
4. 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the
5. Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the
6. Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
7. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Special Infrastructure Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

8. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
- a) Waters Contract Relationship Manager
 - b) Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager
 - c) Commercial Manager
 - d) Operations Manager Networks
 - e) Lead Customer Care Representative
 - f) Compliance Advisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category GM, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

WATERS CONTRACT RELATIONSHIP MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Civil Defence Emergency Management Act

2002 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government
Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings

Act 1987 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Privacy Act 2020

Public Records Act 2005

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act

1991 Transport Act 1962

Trespass Act 1980

Unit Titles Act 2010

Regulations made under any of the above Acts

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO SPECIAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS MANAGER

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
5. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
6. Authority to certify and authorise contract claims in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
7. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreement on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Special Infrastructure Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - a) Waters Contract Engineer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

WATERS CONTRACT ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Reserves Act 1977
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Resource Management Act
2002 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	1991 Transport Act 1962
Land Drainage Act 1908	Trespass Act 1980
Local Government Act	Unit Titles Act 2010
1974 Local Government Act 2002	Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Privacy Act 2020	Waikato District Council Policies
Public Records Act 2005	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Public Works Act 1981	

REPORTING TO **WATERS CONTRACT RELATIONSHIP MANAGER**

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
5. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
6. Authority to certify and authorise contract claims in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
7. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreement on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Waters Engineering Manager

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Human Rights Act 1993
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
5. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
6. Authority to certify and authorise contract claims in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted

contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

7. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreement on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category B, Service Delivery Team - Twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Three Waters Support Engineer

LINKAGES [INCLUDE ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES – below are some examples – do not rely on this list, it is purely exemplative]

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993
Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Natural and Built Environment Act 2023
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Spatial Planning Act 2023
Taumata Arowai-the Water Services Regulator Act 2020
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Water Services Act 2021
Water Services Economic Efficiency and Consumer Protection Act 2023
Water Services Entities Act 2022

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
5. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
6. Authority to certify and authorise contract claims in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
7. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreement on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

Water Contracts Support Coordinator

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004

Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 Privacy Act 2020 Public Records Act 2005 Public Works Act 1981 Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Transport Act 1962

Trespass Act 1980

Unit Titles Act 2010

Regulations made under any of the above Acts

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by

Waikato District Council

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil or list them here

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil or list them here

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil or list them here [the examples below are purely exemplative]

- 1** Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil or list here

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
5. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Ten Thousand dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

BUSINESS MANAGER – WATERCARE WAIKATO

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO SPECIAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS MANAGER

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

OPERATIONAL / STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- I. Carry out and undertake all the functions, powers, or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent they relate to:
 - a) offences under the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014 or Waikato District Council Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016;
 - b) an offence under the Local Government Act relating to water, water races, or private drains.

2. Recover for damage to water infrastructure assets operated by Watercare Services Limited on behalf of Waikato District Council under section 175 of the Local Government Act 2002 in accordance with the Agreement for Operation and Maintenance of Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services between Council and Watercare Services Limited, including taking enforcement steps necessary to exercise the power.
3. Restrict water supply to a person's land or building in the Waikato district under section 193 of the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature under section 330 of the RMA in respect of water infrastructure assets operated by Watercare Services Limited for Council.
5. Close to the public any esplanade strip or access strip during periods of emergency or public risk likely to cause loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property under section 237C of the RMA where it relates to.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council or Watercare, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations from the Special Infrastructure Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 2 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - (a) Commercial Advisor/Manager
 - (b) Lead Customer Care Representative
 - (c) Operations Manager Networks

COMMERICAL MANAGER – WATERCARE WAIKATO

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991 Transport Act 1962
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

REPORTING TO BUSINESS MANAGER

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

OPERATIONAL / STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- I. Carry out and undertake all the functions, powers, or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent they relate to:
 - a) offences under the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014 or Waikato District Council Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016;
 - b) an offence under the Local Government Act relating to water, water races, or private drains.
2. Recover for damage to water infrastructure assets operated by Watercare Services Limited for Waikato District Council under section 175 of the Local Government Act 2002 in accordance with the Agreement for Operation and Maintenance of Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services between Council and Watercare Services Limited, including taking enforcement steps necessary to exercise the power.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

LEAD CUSTOMER CARE REPRESENTATIVE – WATERCARE WAIKATO

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991 Transport Act 1962
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

REPORTING TO BUSINESS MANAGER

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

N/A

OPERATIONAL / STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Carry out and undertake all the functions, powers, or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent they relate to:
 - a) offences under the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014 or Waikato District Council Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016;
 - b) an offence under the Local Government Act relating to water, water races, or private drains.
2. Administer and enforce the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014 or Waikato District Council Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016.

3. Recover for damage to water infrastructure assets operated by Watercare Services Limited for Waikato District Council under section 175 of the Local Government Act 2002 in accordance with the Agreement for Operation and Maintenance of Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services between Council and Watercare Services Limited, including taking enforcement steps necessary to exercise the power.
4. Consent to the discharge of trade wastes into sewerage drains under the control of Waikato District Council under section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002 if such consent is consistent with the WDC Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council or Watercare, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations from the Special Infrastructure Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub- delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - (a) Customer Care Representative
 - (b) Compliance Advisor

COMPLIANCE ADVISOR – WATERCARE WAIKATO

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004	Public Works Act 1981
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Reserves Act 1977
Employment Relations Act 2000	Resource Management Act 1991
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Transport Act 1962
Land Drainage Act 1908	Transport Act 1962
Local Government Act 1974	Trespass Act 1980
Local Government Act 2002	Unit Titles Act 2010
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Privacy Act 2020	Waikato District Council Policies
Public Records Act 2005	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

REPORTING TO LEAD CUSTOMER CARE REPRESENTATIVE

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS
N/A

OPERATIONAL / STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Administer and enforce the Waikato District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014 or Waikato District Council Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016.
2. Consent to the discharge of trade wastes into sewerage drains under the control of Waikato District Council under section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002 if such consent is consistent with the WDC Trade Waste and Wastewater Bylaw 2016.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS
N/A

ZERO HARM MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Holidays Act 2003
Human Rights Act 1993

Local Government Act 2002
Waikato District Council
Policies Minimum Wage Act
1983

REPORTING TO Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATION

- 1 By direction of the Chief Executive, all powers, duties and functions of the Waikato District Council as an employer pursuant to the provisions of the Employment Relations Act 2000, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Local Government Act 2002, Minimum Wage Act 1983, the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5 In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Zero Harm Team and health and safety generally.
- 6 Authority to exercise all powers available delegated by the Chief Executive in relation to the Health and Safety at Work 2015.
- 7 Authority to manage on behalf of the Council, in accordance with the direction of the Chief Executive, all matters relating to the recruitment, employment and discipline of staff.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Zero Harm Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - (a) Zero Harm Advisor
 - (b) Zero Harm Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ZERO HARM COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

REPORTING TO

Zero Harm Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER, MAAORI PARTHERSIPS MANAGER LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Deed of Settlement for the Waikato River
Employment Relations Act 2000
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993
Joint Management Agreement (Waikato-Tainui)
Joint Management Agreement (Ngati Maniapoto)
Local Government Act 2002
Local Electoral Act 2001

Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act 1995

REPORTING TO Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Executive Manager Maaori Partnerships (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- a) Lead Maaori Partnerships and Community Advisor
- b) Lead Cultural and Reo Advisor

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2** To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5** In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Chief Operating Officers Team.
- 6** To make recommendations on the Maaori Strategy and related documentation for adoption by the Executive Leadership Team.
- 7** To prepare and recommend a Maaori Partnerships operational plan and budget on an annual basis as part of the LTP/AP, to be approved by the Chief Executive.
- 8** To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's Procurement Policy.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Dog Control Act 1996
Employment Relations Act 2000
Food Act 1981 and Food Hygiene Regulations 1974
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 and Forest and Rural Fires Regulations 2005
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Impounding Act 1995
Land Drainage Act 1908
Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020

Proposed Waikato District Plan
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Records Act 2005
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Te Ture Whenua Maori Land Act 1993
Transport Act 1962
Trespass Act 1980
Unit Titles Act 2010
Regulations made under any of the above Acts
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO: Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991.
3. An Information Officer pursuant to Section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.
4. A Privacy Officer pursuant to Section 23 and 124 of the Privacy Act 2020.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991

3. All the powers and authorities of the Council under Parts II to V of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 EXCEPT powers specified in Section 32
4. To act as Privacy Officer pursuant to Section 23 of the Privacy Act 2020, and pursuant to Section 124 of that Act, to undertake all the Council's powers and duties in respect of Privacy Act matters insofar as they relate to information held or kept by the Council.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers, or duties to manage revenue, expenses, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community.
2. Authority pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers, or duties to manage the setting, assessment, and collection of rates.
3. Authority to undertake all the Council's powers and duties in respect of Privacy Act 2020 matters.
4. To sign Documents on behalf of the Council:
 - a. Documents relating to interests in land, including reserves vested in the Council or for which the Council is the administering body.
 - b. Documents which evidence transactions of any sort which have been authorised by Council resolution, and which include terms and provisions customary to such documents;
 - i. To adequately protect the Council;
 - ii. To reflect and include specific provisions including price as resolved by the Council;
 - c. To sign on behalf of the Council all documents relating to:
 - i. tenancies, leases, and licenses for up to 5 years and renewals of leases where the original grant of lease contained a right of renewal;
 - ii. easements and similar rights;
 - iii. caveats or encumbrances or land covenants;
 - iv. discharges or partial discharges of mortgages granted by the Council;
 - v. subdivision whether of Council owned property or in connection with resource consents granted by Council;
 - vi. options to purchase (but not the exercise of any option);
 - vii. statutory land charges and release of any land charges.
 - viii. authority to determine forfeiture of bonds (partial or total),
 - d. Authority to issue, grant, and sign on behalf of the Council;
 - i. any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974, the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building 2004, the Land Transfer Act 2017, the Property Law Act 2007, or any other legislation or bylaw.

- ii. certificates pursuant to Sections 222, and 239(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- iii. Covenants or Consent Notices, or cancellation/variations of Covenants or Consent Notices pursuant to Section 240(3), 240(4), 240(5), and 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- iv. Covenants for Land Use Consents pursuant to Section 108(2)(d) and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- v. Variation or cancellation of the Covenants pursuant to Section 108(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- vi. Bonds for Resource Consents including the variation or cancellation of such Bonds pursuant to Sections 108, 108A and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- vii. In relation to esplanade strips-instruments pursuant to Section 232, 234, and 235;
- viii. In relation to access strips - access strip agreements to acquire an easement pursuant to Section 237B of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- ix. Withdrawal of Caveats or granting consent to deal with property subject to Caveats which have arisen out of matters under the Resource Management Act 1991 or preceding legislation, or any other legislation;
- x. Easements required in connection with subdivision consents and land use consents (including the variation and surrender of such easements) pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991.
- xi. Release of bonds and the waiver of conditions of a bond.
- xii. Power to sign all documents to be lodged for registration with Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) and to sign all authority and instruction forms necessary to enable Council's legal staff to carry out electronic transactions or to authorise external solicitors to register electronic documents with LINZ on behalf of the Council.

PROVIDED THAT in each case such documents:

- include terms and provisions customary to such documents; and
- adequately protect the Council.

e. To give any certification or authentication required of the Chief Executive under the Unit Titles Act 2010.

Financial

1. Operate any specific role delegations provided for within Council's Treasury Risk Management Policy.
2. To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan.
3. To certify and authorise the payment of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
4. Jointly with one other General Manager, and in accordance with the Debt Write-off Policy, authority to write off unrecoverable debts or stock up to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000), with debts written off over \$2,000 to be reported to the Strategy & Finance Committee.

5. Jointly with one other General Manager, to issue and monitor the use of Credit (P) Cards where allowed for within Council's Procurement and Sensitive Expenditure Policy.
6. Authorise expenditure within Council approved budgets.
7. Approve new counterparties and counterparty limits.

General/Operational

1. To exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
2. Ensure Council policies comply with existing and new legislation.
3. To exercise the powers conferred on the Council by Clauses 11 and 12 of the Tenth Schedule of the Local Government Act 1974 (temporary prohibition of traffic on roads) EXCEPT for clause 11(e).
4. To issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw and to delegate this authority to any other employee of the Council.
5. Authority to carry out on the Council's behalf, all its functions, powers, and duties in relation to the Waikato District Council's Development Contributions Policy.
6. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
7. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance to create a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
8. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
9. To make any decision, election, or determination as 'Principal' in relation to any contract entered into between the Council and any third
10. To give, sign or authorise any notice to any third party in the name of or on behalf of the Principal under any contract.
11. To carry out or authorise the carrying out of any works or other expenditure considered necessary to be undertaken by the Principal pursuant to the Conditions of Contract.
12. Authority to agree on a 'compromise accommodation' with debtors.
13. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council
14. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to Council, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council,
15. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to \$10,000.00 (Ten Thousand Dollars only)

16. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures
17. Authority to negotiate contracts with Council's insurer and approve claims.
18. In conjunction with the Executive Manager – Communications, authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Council.
19. Authority, within the scope of direction by the Strategy and Finance Committee or the Council, to take or defend legal proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court, including the power to conduct, reach a compromise on, and conclude the proceedings whether by way of withdrawal, settlement, or hearing. This authority includes the engagement and instruction of legal counsel to act for the Council in any such proceedings including the signing of consent orders on behalf of the Council.

Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is the most appropriate. If this authority is exercised, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Performance and Strategy Committee of the Council at its next available meeting.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all, or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Chief Operating Officer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to:
 - a. Executive Manager – Projects and Innovation
 - b. Chief Information Officer
 - c. Chief Financial Officer
 - d. Executive Manager – People and Capability
 - e. Executive Manager - Communications
 - f. Executive Assistant to COO/People Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Schedule B Chief Operating Officer (COO) Capital/Operational One Million Dollars Only (\$1,000,000); Contract Manager

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement
Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Reporting to Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993. Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers d pursuant to the legations of the General Manager Community Growth (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
(Team Administrator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) General expenses of the Chief Operations Group, travel and accommodation etc.

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act
2000 Financial Reporting Act
1993 Goods and Services Tax
Act 1995
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Income Tax Act 2007
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act
1968 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Borrowing Act 2011
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Parental Leave and Employment Protection
Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Rating Valuations Act
1998
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers or duties to manage revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community pursuant to Section 101 of the Act
- 2 Authority pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers or duties to manage the setting, assessment and collection of rates
- 3 Authority to carry out the Council's functions, duties and powers under the following sections of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:
 - (a) Section 39: Objection to rate records;
 - (b) Section 40: Correction of errors;
 - (c) Section 41: Recovery of additional rates in certain cases;

- (d) Sections 61, 62, 98: Recovery of unpaid rates;
- (e) Sections 85, 86: Remission of instalment penalties.

- 4 Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and subsequent amendments, and in accordance with the Council's Rating Remission and Postponement Policy, to grant or refuse the remission of charges in respect of rates in the following circumstances:
 - (a) Six-monthly penalties where a payment arrangement is in place - to grant or refuse remission in respect of accounts with outstanding balances;
 - (b) Remission of six-monthly penalties where a lump sum is paid - to grant or refuse remission in respect of accounts with outstanding balances;
 - (c) Land which cannot be developed - to determine whether a remission under this policy should be granted or declined;
 - (d) Care for the elderly and disadvantaged persons - to determine whether the organisation qualifies for rates remission of the General Rate and Uniform Annual General Charge;
 - (e) Rating of community, sporting and other organisations - to determine whether an organisation qualifies for rates remission of the General Rate and Uniform Annual General Charge;
 - (f) Maori freehold land - remission and postponement policy - to grant or refuse remissions under this policy;
 - (g) Land protected for historic or cultural conservation purposes or for natural conservation purposes - to determine whether a remission under the above policies should be granted or declined.
- 5 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of rates, penalties and other charges under Part 3 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and subsequent amendments. Such powers to exclude rating sale proceedings, which shall not be undertaken without Council's express authority.
- 6 Pursuant to Section 50 of the Rating Valuations Act 1998 to exercise all other functions and duties of the Council for the preparation, general revaluation, and maintenance of the Waikato District's valuation roll in terms of the Rating Valuations Act 1998.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Manage the responsibility for treasury risk management activities provided in the Treasury Risk Management
- 2 Authority to invest Council funds in accordance with specific delegations in the Treasury Risk Management Policy.
- 3 Authority to manage debt, interest rates, foreign exchange and cash in accordance with the Treasury Risk
- 4 Authority to be a cheque and PC signatory on the Council's bank accounts.
- 5 Authority to make recommendations on a 'compromise accommodation' with debtors.
- 6 Authority to negotiate terms of borrowing in accordance with the Long Term Plan.

GENERAL/OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 3 In conjunction with the Legal Counsel, authority to negotiate contracts with Council's insurer and approve claims.

- 4 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings

any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

- 5** Authority to agree on a 'compromise accommodation' with debtors.
- 6** Authority to negotiate contracts with Council's insurer and approve

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Chief Financial Officer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Rates Team Leader;
 - (b) Project Accountant;
 - (c) Legal Counsel
 - (d) Procurement Manager
 - (e) Finance Operations Team Leader
 - (f) Planning and Reporting Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts, staff purchases.

PLANNING AND REPORTING TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act
2000 Financial Reporting Act
1993 Goods and Services Tax
Act 1995
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Income Tax Act 2007
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act
1968 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Borrowing Act 2011
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Rating Valuations Act
1998
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

Chief Financial

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out and undertake, in accordance with the Council's financial policies, the Council's functions, powers or duties to manage revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community pursuant to Section 101 of the Act.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any
- 2 Authority to be a PC signatory on the Council's bank accounts.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Planning and Reporting Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
 - (a) Management Accountant;
 - (b) Financial Accounting
 - (c) Support Accountant

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCE MANAGER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act
2000 Financial Reporting Act
1993 Goods and Services Tax
Act 1995
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Income Tax Act 2007
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act
1968 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Borrowing Act 2011
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Rating Valuations Act
1998
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Chief Financial

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out and undertake, in accordance with the Council's financial policies, the Council's functions, powers, duties to manage revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community pursuant to Section 101 of the Act.
- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and within the scope of the position, to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers, duties to manage the setting, assessment and collection of rates.
- 2 Authority to carry out the Council's functions, duties and powers under the following sections of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:
 - (a) Section 39: Objection to rate records;
 - (b) Section 40: Correction of errors;
 - (c) Section 41: Recovery of additional rates in certain cases;

- (d) Sections 61, 62, 98: Recovery of unpaid rates;
- (e) Sections 85, 86: Remission of instalment penalties.

- 3 Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and in accordance with the Council's Rating Remission and Postponement Policy, to grant or refuse the remission of charges in respect of rates in the following circumstances:
 - (a) Remission of Uniform Annual General Charge on rating units with exceptional circumstances - to grant or refuse remission;
 - (b) Remission of rates on rating units with a capital value of \$1,000 or less - to grant or refuse remission;
 - (c) Remission of instalment penalties – to determine whether a request for remission should be granted or refused. This officer is delegated the above (c) function up to the value of \$500 in any one transaction.
 - a) Credit Controller
- 4 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of rates, penalties and other charges under Part 3 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and subsequent amendments. Such powers to exclude rating sale proceedings, which shall not be undertaken without Council's express authority.
- 5 Pursuant to Section 50 of the Rating Valuations Act 1998 to exercise all other functions and duties of the Council for the preparation, general revaluation, and maintenance of the Waikato District's valuation roll in terms of the Rating Valuations Act 1998.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to invest Council funds in accordance with specific delegations in the Treasury Risk Management Policy.
- 3 Authority to manage debt, interest rates, foreign exchange and cash in accordance with specific delegations in the Treasury Risk
- 4 Authority to make recommendations on a 'compromise accommodation' with debtors.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Finance Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- (a) Assistant Accountant;
- (b) Payroll Administrator
- (c) Receipting Officer
- (d) Accounts Payable
- (e) Accounts Receivable

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts.

RATES TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act
2000 Financial Reporting Act
1993 Goods and Services Tax
Act 1995
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Income Tax Act 2007
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act
1968 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002

Local Government Borrowing Act 2011
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Rating Valuations Act
1998
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS

Nil

Chief Financial

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out and undertake, in accordance with the Council's financial policies, the Council's functions, powers, duties to manage revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community pursuant to Section 101 of the Act
- 2 Authority pursuant to the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and within the scope of the position, to carry out and undertake all the Council's functions, powers of, duties to manage the setting, assessment and collection of rates.
- 3 Authority to carry out the Council's functions, duties and powers under the following sections of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:
 - (a) Section 39: Objection to rate records;
 - (b) Section 40: Correction of errors;

- (c) Section 41: Recovery of additional rates in certain cases;
- (d) Sections 61, 62, 98: Recovery of unpaid rates;

- (e) Sections 85, 86: Remission of instalment penalties.
- 4 Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and in accordance with the Council's Rating Remission and Postponement Policy, to grant or refuse the remission of charges in respect of rates in the following circumstances:
 - (a) Remission of Uniform Annual General Charge on rating units with exceptional circumstances - to grant or refuse remission;
 - (b) Remission of rates on rating units with a capital value of \$1,000 or less - to grant or refuse remission;
 - (c) Remission of instalment penalties – to determine whether a request for remission should be granted or refused. This officer is delegated the above (c) function up to the value of \$500 in any one transaction.
 - a) Credit Controller
- 5 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of rates, penalties and other charges under Part 3 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and subsequent amendments. Such powers to exclude rating sale proceedings, which shall not be undertaken without Council's express authority.
- 6 Pursuant to Section 50 of the Rating Valuations Act 1998 to exercise all other functions and duties of the Council for the preparation, general revaluation, and maintenance of the Waikato District's valuation roll in terms of the Rating Valuations Act 1998.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to manage debt, interest rates, foreign exchange and cash in accordance with specific delegations in the Treasury Risk
- 3 Authority to make recommendations on a 'compromise accommodation' with debtors.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Finance Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- (a) Rates
- (b) Rates Assistant
- (c) Credit Controllers

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and Office supplies, maintenance contracts, materials and services, search fees, contracts.

LEGAL COUNSEL

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Disputes Tribunal Act 1988
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Act
2021

Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Summary Proceedings
Act 1957 Te Ture Whenua
Māori Act 1993 Trespass Act
1980
And any Regulations made under any of the above
legislation Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin
Section) Public Works Act 1981

Reporting to Chief Financial Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Information Officer pursuant to Section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- 2** A Privacy Officer pursuant to Section 23 of the Privacy Act 2020
- 3** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1** All the powers and authorities of the Council under Parts II to V of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 EXCEPT powers specified in Section 32.
- 2** Authority pursuant to Section 124 of the Privacy Act 2020 to exercise all or any of the powers of the Council under that Act. **3**

Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2 Authority to issue and sign on behalf of Council any notices which may be required to be given by Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw and to delegate this authority to any other employee of
- 3 Authority to make application to the Māori Land Court under sections 134, 151, 183 and 325 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.
- 4 Authority to carry out the Council's functions, duties and powers under the following sections of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:
 - (a) Sections 63 to 75: Legal proceedings to recover rates (general land);
 - (b) Sections 77 to 83: Sale or lease of abandoned land;
 - (c) Section 94: Appointment of person to receive notices (application to Māori Land Court);
 - (d) Sections 99 to 112: Charging Orders (Māori freehold land).
- 5 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the

GENERAL/OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to act on behalf of the Waikato District Council as informant for the purpose of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
- 3 Authority to commence legal proceedings to recover sundry debts.
- 4 Authority to certify and sign electronic registration of documents.
- 5 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
Rating sale to be commenced to recover outstanding rates.
6. Authority to manage and defend any potential and actual legal claims made against the Council (including judicial review and injunction proceedings) in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal, including authority to:
 - (a) Notify Council's insurer;
 - (b) Instruct external legal counsel to represent Council;
 - (c) Accept service of documents;
 - (d) Deal with any interlocutory matter (including any matters relating to discovery);
 - (e) Give and request any person to give sworn evidence;
 - (f) Apply for a witness to be summonsed;
 - (g) Appear on behalf of the Council at the proceedings;
 - (h) Authorise another person to represent the Council at the proceedings;

- (i) Submit the claim to alternative dispute resolution (including mediation and arbitration);
 - (j) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings.
7. Authority to commence legal proceedings (without limitation including any prosecutions) on the Council's behalf in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal, including authority to:
- (a) Notify Council's insurer;
 - (b) Instruct external legal counsel to represent Council;
 - (c) Accept service of documents;
 - (d) Deal with any interlocutory matter (including any matters relating to discovery);
 - (e) Give and request any person to give sworn evidence;
 - (f) Apply for a witness to be summonsed;
 - (g) Appear on behalf of the Council at the proceedings;
 - (h) Authorise another person to represent the Council at the proceedings;
 - (i) Submit the claim to alternative dispute resolution (including mediation and arbitration);
 - (j) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings;
8. Authority to take all steps necessary to enforce any Court judgment in the favour of the Council, and to recover debts owing to the Council, including authority to:
- (a) Commence proceedings in the Disputes Tribunal, District Court and High Court to recover debts owing to the Council and to make decisions in relation to the enforcement of judgments obtained;
 - (b) Commence proceedings in the High Court in relation to applications for liquidation or bankruptcy and to make decisions in relation to the enforcement of judgments obtained;
 - (c) Accept service of documents;
 - (d) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings.
9. Authority to manage any potential and actual legal claims made against the Council in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal through alternative dispute resolution, including authority to:
- (a) Decide whether mediation will be entered into;
 - (b) Approve or nominate people to represent Council in the mediation;
 - (c) Approve the scope of authority of Council's representatives;
 - (d) Appear on behalf of Council;

- (e) Agree to the mediator to be used;
 - (f) Approve and sign pre-mediation agreements which cover the terms and conditions of the mediation;
 - (g) Sign any documents in respect of the mediation.
- 10.** Authority to settle any potential and actual legal claims made against the Council in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal, including authority to sign a settlement agreement on behalf of Council.
- If the proposed settlement involves a monetary contribution made by Council, the decision will be made in consultation with the relevant Unit's manager and the Chief Executive (so long as the proposed amount does not exceed the amount of financial delegation to the Chief Executive).
- 11.** Authority to engage external providers for:
- (a) Legal services, consultants and expert witnesses associated with any legal proceedings or legal advice
 - (b) Any services associated with the sale and purchase of land or property on behalf of the Council
- 12.** Authority to supply information and respond on behalf of Council in relation to an investigation under the Ombudsmen Act 1975.
- 13.** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
- (a) Senior Solicitor
 - (b) Solicitor
 - (c) Legal Assistant
 - (d) Official Information and Delegations Advisor

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Legal Counsel (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

SOLICITOR/SENIOR SOLICITOR

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Act
2021
Property Law Act 2007
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977

Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act
1991 Summary Proceedings
Act 1957 Te Ture Whenua
Māori Act 1993 Trespass Act
1980
And any Regulations made under any of the above
legislation Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin
Section)

Reporting to Legal Counsel

Statutory Appointment

1. An Information Officer pursuant to section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Statutory Delegations and Enforcement

1. All the powers and authorities of the Council under Parts 2 to 5 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 EXCEPT powers specified in section 32.

Discretionary Statutory Delegations

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to issue and sign on behalf of Council any notices which may be required to be given by Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw (in consultation with Legal Counsel).

Operational / General Delegations

1. Authority to manage and defend any potential and actual legal claims made against the Council (including judicial review and injunction proceedings) in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal, with authority limited to:
 - (a) Instruct external legal counsel to represent Council;
 - (b) Accept service of documents;
 - (c) Deal with any interlocutory matter (including any matters relating to discovery);
 - (d) Give and request any person to give sworn evidence;
 - (e) Apply for a witness to be summonsed;
 - (f) Appear on behalf of the Council at the proceedings;
 - (g) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings.
2. Authority to commence legal proceedings (without limitation including any prosecutions) on the Council's behalf in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal, with authority limited to:
 - (a) Instruct external legal counsel to represent Council;
 - (b) Accept service of documents;
 - (c) Deal with any interlocutory matter (including any matters relating to discovery);
 - (d) Give and request any person to give sworn evidence;
 - (e) Apply for a witness to be summonsed;
 - (f) Appear on behalf of the Council at the proceedings;
 - (g) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings;

3. Authority to take all steps necessary to enforce any Court judgment in the favour of the Council, and to recover debts owing to the Council, with authority limited to:
 - (a) Accept service of documents;
 - (b) Sign any documents in respect of the proceedings.
4. Authority to manage any potential and actual legal claims made against the Council in any New Zealand Court or Tribunal through alternative dispute resolution, with authority limited to:
 - (a) Appear on behalf of Council;
 - (b) Sign any documents in respect of the mediation.
5. Authority to engage external providers for:
 - (a) Legal services, consultants and expert witnesses associated with any legal proceedings or legal advice
 - (b) Any services associated with the sale and purchase of land or property on behalf of the Council
6. Authority to complete settlements of land sales and land acquisitions on behalf of the Council.
7. Authority to certify and sign electronic registration of documents.
8. Authority to certify any document or instrument in relation to any interest in land, on behalf of council, including but not limited to:
 - (a) Agreements for sale and purchase;
 - (b) Leases;
 - (c) Documents for amending or withdrawing caveats;
 - (d) Easement certificates;
 - (e) Compensation certificates;
 - (f) Release of bonds or encumbrances.

9. Authority to manage and determine requests received under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, including authority to:
- (a) Transfer request to another local authority or appropriate department;
 - (b) Decide whether the request is granted and, if so, in what manner and for what charge (if any);
 - (c) Extend the time limit for a reasonable period in order to provide the official information;
 - (d) Determine the manner of presenting the information requested;
 - (e) Provide documents with some information deleted;
 - (f) Refuse requests for information;
 - (g) Withhold information in any document requested;
 - (h) Take specific precautions when personal information is requested;
10. Authority to refuse to disclose information under the Privacy Act 2020.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

OFFICIAL INFORMATION AND DELEGATIONS ADVISOR

Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987
Privacy Act 2020

And any regulations made under any of the above legislation
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan

Reporting to: Legal Counsel

Statutory Appointment

1. An Information Officer pursuant to section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Statutory Delegations and Enforcement

1. All the powers and authorities of the Council under Parts 2 to 5 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 EXCEPT powers specified in section 32.

Operational / General Delegations

1. Authority to manage and determine requests received under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, including authority to:
 - (a) Transfer request to another local authority or appropriate department;
 - (b) Decide whether the request is granted and, if so, in what manner and for what charge (if any);
 - (c) Extend the time limit for a reasonable period in order to provide the official information;
 - (d) Determine the manner of presenting the information requested;
 - (e) Provide documents with some information deleted;
 - (f) Refuse requests for information;
 - (g) Withhold information in any document requested;
 - (h) Take specific precautions when personal information is requested;
2. Authority to refuse to disclose information under the Privacy Act 2020.

Authority to supply information and respond on behalf of Council in relation to an investigation under the Ombudsmen Act 1975

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Copyright Act 1994
Electronic Transactions Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Evidence Act 2006
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act
2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act
2020
Public Records Act 2005
Resource Management Act
Waikato District Council
Policies

REPORTING TO STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5 In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Chief Operating Officers Team.
- 2 To make recommendations on the Information Management Plan for adoption by the Executive Team.
- 3 To prepare and recommend an Information Management operational plan and budget on an annual basis as part of the LTP/AP, to be approved by the Chief Operating Officer.
- 4 To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's Procurement Policy.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Information Management Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Business Intelligence Team Leader;
 - (b) Records Information Team Leader;
 - (c) Solutions Team Leader;
 - (d) Infrastructure & Support Team Leader.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures, Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing, maintenance, minor equipment and capital equipment.

RECORDS & INFORMATION SERVICES TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Copyright Act 1994
Electronic Transactions Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Evidence Act 2006
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act
2002

Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020
Public Records Act 2005
Resource Management Act
1991 Waikato District
Council Policies

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

REPORTING TO	Information Management
STATUTORY APPOINTMENT	Nil
STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT	Nil

- 1 Authority to carry out the Council's functions, duties and powers under the Public Records Act 2005.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Records & Information Services Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Document Analyst and Administrator;
 - (b) Senior Information & Records Officer;
 - (c) Information Officer.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for filing requirements, records stationery

RECORDS AND INFORMATION CHANGE SPECIALIST

LINKAGES

- Local Government Act 1974
- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
- Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
- Waikato District Council Bylaws
- Waikato District Council Policies
- Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Programme and Change Manager – Data

STATUTORY APPOINTMENTS
Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS
Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS
Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS
None

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS
None

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS
None. Contract Details: contract read only

PEOPLE AND CAPABILITY MANAGER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Equal Pay Act 1972
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Holidays Act 2003
Human Rights Act 1993

Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act
1987 Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATION

- 1 By direction of the Chief Executive, all powers, duties and functions of the Waikato District Council as an employer pursuant to the provisions of the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

- 4 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

- 5 In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Human Resources Team.
- 6 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be reported to the Council
- 7 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures
- 8 Authority to manage on behalf of the Council, in accordance with the direction of the Chief Executive, all matters relating to the recruitment, employment and discipline of staff.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the People and Capability Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - (a) Learning & Development Advisor
 - (b) People and Capability Advisors
 - (c) People and Capability Advisor (Graduate)
 - (d) Project Resource

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

PEOPLE TEAM Leader

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000
Equal Pay Act 1972
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Human Rights Act 1993

Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987
Waikato District Council Policies and Bylaws

REPORTING TO

Executive Manager People and Capability

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures

Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the People Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- a) People Business Partners
- b) People Advisors
- c) People Coordinator

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category B, \$25,000 in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

LEARNING & DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Employment Relations Act 2000 | Local Government Act 2002 |
| Equal Pay Act 1972 | Minimum Wage Act 1983 |
| Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 | Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987 |
| Holidays Act 2003 | Waikato District Council Policies |
| Human Rights Act 1993 | |

REPORTING TO People Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT
Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS
Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS
Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS
Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS
Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, \$10,000 in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

PEOPLE COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Employment Relations Act 2000 | Local Government Act 2002 |
| Equal Pay Act 1972 | Minimum Wage Act 1983 |
| Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 | Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987 |
| Holidays Act 2003 | Waikato District Council Policies |
| Human Rights Act 1993 | |

REPORTING TO

People Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, \$10,000 in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

CAPABILITY TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000	Local Government Act 2002
Equal Pay Act 1972	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987
Holidays Act 2003	Waikato District Council Policies
Human Rights Act 1993	

REPORTING TO	Executive Manager People and Capability
---------------------	---

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT
Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS
Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council’s policies and procedures.

This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council’s policies and procedures

Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the People Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- a) People Business Partners
- b) People Advisors
- c) People Coordinator

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category B, \$25,000 in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER, COMMUNICATIONS

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

- Advertising Standards Code 2018
Citizenship Act 1977
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Copyright Act 1994
Dog Control Act 1996
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 Unsolicited
Electronic Messages Act 2007
Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act 1995
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT
Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT
Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 Authority to develop and manage the Council's 'brand' and image, and to set and enforce standards for all Council publications and on-line material.
- 4 Authority to liaise with the media as specified in the Council's media policy.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Executive Manager, Communications (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Advisory Team Leader
 - (b) Event Specialist
 - (c) Community Relations Specialist
 - (d) Insight Specialist
 - (e) Insights Specialist

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedure. Contract Manager.

ONLINE COMMUNICATIONS ADVISOR

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement
Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Reporting to Executive Manager, Communications

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers and pursuant to the delegations of the Online Communications Advisor (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
(Online Support

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) materials and services for the Online Communications function.

SENIOR ENGAGEMENT ADVISOR

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement
Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Reporting to Executive Manager, Communications

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers and pursuant to the delegations of the Senior Engagement Advisor (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
(Engagement Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) General expenses of the Engagement advisor functions.

DEMOCRACY MANAGER

LINKAGES

Citizenship Act 1977
Dog Control Act 1996
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Resource Management Act 1991
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Executive Manager, Communications

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

NIL

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Democracy Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Committee Secretaries;

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ELECTORAL OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002

REPORTING TO Organisational Planning & Project Support Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 Pursuant to section 12 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 Dale Ofsoke (WDC1512/06/1/8) is appointed Electoral Officer for Waikato

District Council. **STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT**

1 Authority to exercise the powers and discretions and carry out the duties of the Electoral Officer for Waikato District Council, pursuant to the Local Electoral Act 2001 and any other enactment pertaining thereto.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Electoral Officer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 2** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Election Officials

PROJECTS AND INNOVATION MANAGER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act
2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Chief Operating Officer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement
- 2** To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Projects and Innovation Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to

- (a) Project Management Office Team Leader
- (b) Project Managers
- (c) Project Manager Advisor
- (d) Risk Innovation Improvement Team Leader
- (e) Risk Advisor
- (f) Business Analysts
- (g) Strategic Business Planner

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures, Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing, maintenance, minor equipment and capital equipment.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Projects and Innovation

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement
- 2 To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Projects Management Office Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (b) Project Managers
 - (c) Project Manager Advisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures, Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing, maintenance, minor equipment and capital equipment.

RISK AND INNOVATION TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Projects and Innovation

..

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement
- 2 To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Risk and Innovation Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Risk Advisor (Project Management Advisor)
 - (b) Business Analysts
 - (c) Strategic Business Planner
 - (d) Continuous Improvement Analyst

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures, Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing, maintenance, minor equipment and capital equipment.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER – PROJECTS & INNOVATION LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Chief Operating

Officer STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.

7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003,

Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Executive Manager - Project & Innovation (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Enterprise Project Management Office Manager
 - b. Resilience Manager
 - c. Innovation & Improvement Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

ENTERPRISE PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE MANAGER

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official
District Council

Information and Meetings

Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Section) Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act
2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin

REPORTING TO

Executive Manager – Projects

and Innovation STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.

4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.

7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council

PERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PEROSONNEL DELEGATION

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ

and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Enterprise Project Management Office Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Infrastructure Portfolio Manager
 - b. Capability and Quality Advisor
 - c. Organisational Delivery Manager
 - d. Planning & Reporting Advisor
 - e. Technical Delivery Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category CD, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment)

ORGANISATIONAL DELIVERY MANAGER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Local Government Act 2002

Act 1987 Waikato District Council Policies

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Local Government Official Information and Meetings

REPORTING TO

Enterprise Project Management Office Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To deliver programmes within the operational plan and budget and within Council's Procurement Policy.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Projects Management Office Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Project Managers
 - b. Senior Project Managers
 - c. Business Analyst

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures, Consultancy fees, maintenance contracts, data processing, maintenance, minor equipment and capital equipment.

TECHNICAL DELIVERY MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Enterprise Project Management Office

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

Act 1980.

10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Technical Delivery Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Project Engineer Team Leader

- b. Project Engineers
- c. Design Team Leader
- d. Design Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

PROJECT ENGINEER TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Works Act 1981
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Reserves Act 1977
Land Transfer Act 2017	Resource Management Act 1991
Local Drainage Act 1908	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Local Government Act 1974	Trespass Act 1980
Local Government Act 2002	Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Privacy Act 2020	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Property Law Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Transport Act 1998	Waikato District Council Policies
Land Transport Management Act 2003	

REPORTING TO

Technical Delivery

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - a. Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - b. Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - c. Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - d. Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - e. Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
 - f. Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
3. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
4. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.

5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.

6. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
7. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
5. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
6. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
7. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
8. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
9. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
10. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
11. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
12. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Project Engineer Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Senior Project Engineers

b. Project Engineers

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

SENIOR PROJECT ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Project Engineer Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - a. Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - b. Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - c. Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - d. Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - e. Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
 - f. Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
3. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

4. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.

6. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
7. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
5. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
6. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
7. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
8. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
9. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
10. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
11. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
12. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

PROJECT ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Council Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Trespass Act 1980

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Project Engineer Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - a. Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - b. Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - c. Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - d. Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - e. Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
 - f. Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
3. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

4. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.

5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
6. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
7. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
5. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
6. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
7. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
8. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
9. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
10. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
11. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
12. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PLANNING ADVISOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Council Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Trespass Act 1980

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Technical Delivery

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.

9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
16. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

DESIGN TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Technical Delivery

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local

Government Act 1974.

7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.

9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
16. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Design Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Design Engineer
 - b. Draughtsperson

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

DESIGN ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908 Local Government Act
1974 Local Government Act 2002
Land Transport Management Act 2003
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007 Land Transport Act 1998

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato
River) Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules
2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Design Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
16. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

INFRASTRUCTURE PORTFOLIO MANAGER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Enterprise Project Management Office

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.

7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
16. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human

Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Infrastructure Portfolio Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Infrastructure Portfolio Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

INFRASTRUCTURE PORTFOLIO TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Council Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Trespass Act 1980

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Infrastructure Portfolio

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.

8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
16. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human

Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Project Infrastructure Portfolio Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Infrastructure Portfolio Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

INFRASTRUCTURE SENIOR PROJECT MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Council Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Trespass Act 1980

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Infrastructure Portfolio Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.

8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Council Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Infrastructure Portfolio

Team Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to

Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.

8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
4. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
5. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
6. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
7. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
8. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
9. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
10. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
11. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
12. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
13. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
14. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

GENERAL MANAGER CUSTOMER SUPPORT

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Animal Welfare Act 1999
Arms Act 1983
Atomic Energy Act 1945
Auctioneers Act 1928
Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Building Research Levy Act
1969 Burial & Cremation Act
1964
Bylaws Act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Commerce Act 1986
Companies Act 1993
Conservation Act 1987
Consumer Guarantees Act
1993 Copyright Act 1994
Corrections Act 2004
Crimes Act 1961
Criminal Justice Act
1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 District Courts Act 1947
Dog Control Act 1996
Earthquake Commission Act
1993 Electoral Act 1993
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act
2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Equal Pay Act 1972

Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017 Food Act 1981
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 Gambling
Act 2003
Gas Act 1992
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995 Hauraki Gulf
Marine Park Act 2000

Hazardous Substances and New
Organisms Act 1996 Health Act
1956
Health and Safety at
Work Act 2015 Historic
Places Act 1993
Holidays Act 2003
Housin
g Act
1955
Huma
n
Rights
Act
1993
Impou
nding
Act
1955
Incom
e Tax
Act
2007
Interpr
etation
Act
1999
Land Act 1948
Land
Drainage
Act 1908
Land
Transfer
Act 2017
Land
Transport

Act 1998 Litter Act 1979
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act
1987 Machinery Act 1950
Major Events Management Act 2007
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011 Minimum Wage Act 1983
New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act
2000 Oaths and Declarations Act 1957
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Racing Act 1983
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Rates Rebate Act 1973

Rating Valuations Act 1998
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Smoke-free
Environments Act 1990
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Standards Act 1988
Summary Proceedings Act
1957 Te Ture Whenua Maori
Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956

Unit Titles Act 2010
Unsolicited Electronic Messages Act 2007
Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act
1995
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act
2006 Wild Animal Control Act 1977
Wildlife Act 1953
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Libraries Bylaw 2007
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991
3. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004
5. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
6. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
7. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
8. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D and Section 128E of the Land Transport Act 1998

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Authorised Officer including authority to carry out inspections under Section 222 of the Act and authority to issue infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.

4. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of an Environmental Health Officer Pursuant to the Health Act 1956 (except those that are required to be undertaken by a Environmental Health Officer appointed pursuant to the Environmental Health Officers Qualifications Regulations 1993).
6. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996.
7. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of a Ranger Pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955.
8. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer pursuant to the Litter Act 1979.
9. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Parking Warden pursuant to the Land Transport Act 1998.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Local Government

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw and to delegate this authority to any other employee of the Council.
3. Authority to issue Land Information Memoranda pursuant to Section 44A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.
4. Authority to sign a certificate for the purposes of Schedule 1 of the Overseas Investment Act 2005.
5. Authority to send notice of cancellation of a building-line restriction to the District Land Registrar or Registrar of Deeds, pursuant to Section 327A of the Local Government Act 1974.
6. Authority to sign and issue certificates under Part XXI (Roads, Service Lanes and Access Ways) of the Local Government Act 1974.
7. To be a member of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group pursuant to Section 20(1)(a) of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 and to carry out the associated functions, powers and duties on behalf of Waikato District Council.
8. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Resource Management

9. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. the granting of a notified Resource Consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
 - d. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - f. this power of delegation;but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegated to the Council for decision.
10. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Sections 222, 223, 224c, 224f, 226(1)(e), 234(7), 239(2), 240(1)(b), 240(5), 241(4)(b), 243f(ii) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

- I1. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Section 32(2)(a) of the Unit Titles Act 2010.
- I2. Authority to sign Covenants or Consent Notices, or cancellation/variations of Covenants or Consent Notices pursuant to Section 240(3), 240(4), and 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- I3. Authority to sign the following documents on behalf of the Council:
 - a. Covenants for Land Use Consents pursuant to Section 108(2)(d) and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - b. Variation or cancellation of the Covenants pursuant to Section 108(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. Bonds for Resource Consents including the variation or cancellation of such Bonds pursuant to Sections 108A and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;

- d. In relation to esplanade strips and access strips – to instruments pursuant to Section 232, to agreements pursuant to Section 235, access strip agreements pursuant to Section 237B of the Resource Management Act 1991;
- e. Withdrawal of Caveats or granting consent to deal with property subject to Caveats which have arisen out of matters under the Resource Management Act 1991 or preceding legislation;
- f. Easements required in connection with subdivision consents (including the variation and cancellation of such easements) pursuant to Section 243 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

- 14. Authority to determine forfeiture of bonds (partial or total).
- 15. Authority to sign on the Council's behalf the release of bonds and the waiver of conditions of a bond.
- 16. Authority pursuant to Section 100A to appoint, upon request from applicants or submitters, independent hearing commissioners and, pursuant to Section 34A, the power to delegate to commissioners the function, power and duty to hear and make a decision on applications made to the council, when it receives requests pursuant to Section 100A.
- 17. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any regulatory function performed, or any conditions of consent granted, pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Building Control

- 18. Authority to exercise the Council's powers, duties and obligations under the Building Act 2004 OTHER than:
 - a. the transfer of any function, power or duty to another local authority pursuant to Section 233 of that Act or the making arrangements with any other building consent authority pursuant to Section 213 of that Act; and
 - b. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 219 of that Act.
- 19. Authority to enter onto land for the purpose of carrying out an inspection to determine whether or not there is on the land a pool that is not fenced as required by Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016.
- 20. Authority to grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 Amusement Devices Regulations 1978.

Environmental Health

- 21. Authority pursuant to the Health Act 1956:
 - a. To issue Cleansing Orders under Section 41;
 - b. To issue Certificates pursuant to Section 42;
 - c. To issue repairs Notices and Closing Orders pursuant to Section 42;
 - d. To determine whether a Closing Order is to be cancelled pursuant to Section 45;
 - e. To restrict and control offensive trades pursuant to Section 54;
 - f. To exercise the powers of the Council pursuant to Section 81 in relation to cleansing and disinfection;
 - g. To enter and inspect premises as an Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 128.
- 22. Authority to grant Certificates of Exemption pursuant to Regulation 4(2) of the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980, Regulation 14 of the

Camping Ground Regulations 1985 and Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974.

23. Authority to issue and decline Certificates of Registration under Section 5 and issue Notices and revoke registration under Section 9 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.
24. Authority to register Funeral Directors and premises under the Health (Burial) Regulations 1946.

25. Authority to register Hairdressers and premises under the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980.
26. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council under the Housing Improvement Regulations 1947 that are not required by Section 22 of the Regulations to be exercised by the Council by resolution.
27. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act

Liquor Licensing

28. The Policy & Regulatory Committee has also approved the sub-delegation pursuant to clause 32B(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, by the Secretary of the District Licensing Agency all the powers, duties and discretion he/she holds in relation to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 to the General Manager Customer Support and the Community Safety Manager severally.

Animal Control

29. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:
 - a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
 - b. to require a probationary owner to undertake training pursuant to Section 23A;
 - c. to disqualify a person from being the owner of a dog pursuant to Section 25 and to extend the period of disqualification pursuant to Section 28;
 - d. to classify dogs as dangerous pursuant to Section 31 or Section 33ED;
 - e. to classify dogs as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C or 33ED;
 - f. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
 - g. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Sections 32 and 33E;
 - h. to provide information pursuant to Sections 35 and 35A;
 - i. to remit, reduce or refund dog control fees pursuant to Section 39;
 - j. to sell, destroy or otherwise dispose of an impounded dog pursuant to Section 69;
 - k. to authorise or refuse the return of a dog which has been removed under either Section 56 or Section 32 and retained in custody, pursuant to Section 70;
 - l. to retain or authorise the release of a dog that is threatening the safety of the public pursuant to Section 71; and
 - m. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Section 71A.
30. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.

Litter Act

31. Authority to serve or cause to be served a Notice to remove or screen litter pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979.

Council Policies – Gambling, Board Venues

32. Authority to consider applications and, where appropriate, grant consents for the location and operation of class 4 venues as defined by the

Gambling Act 2003 (part 2; sub-part 4 of the Gambling Act 2003) in accordance with the Waikato District Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy.

33. Authority to consider and approve or decline applications and consents for the location and operations of a racing board venue, as defined by the Racing Act 2003 (part 6A of the Racing Act 2003) in accordance with the Council's Board Venue Policy.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- I. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

2. To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
5. In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Customer Support Team.
6. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved the Council.
7. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars
8. Pursuant to Section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 all the powers and authorities of the Council under parts II to V of that Act insofar as they relate to information held or kept by the General Manager Customer Support EXCEPT powers specified in Section 32 of that Act (recommendation made to the Council by the Ombudsman).
9. To waive Stationary Vehicle Offence Infringement Notices (parking) where any of the following factors apply, provided that in cases of hardship prior consultation with the Chairperson of the relevant Community Board or the Ward Councillor shall take place:
 - a. Whether proceedings would bring the Council into disrepute with regard to the elderly or infirm;
 - b. Whether there is personal hardship in certain cases (consult the relevant Community Board Chairman or Ward Councillor);
 - c. Whether an offence had a bearing on traffic safety;
 - d. Whether there was an irregularity with regard to the infringement notice or any subsequent proceedings.
10. Authority to liaise with the media on all matters related to the activities of the Council and the Customer Support Team.
11. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
12. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Stakeholder Relations Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Court Procedures

1. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court. If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Regulatory Committee of the Council at its next available meeting.
2. To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act,

Regulation or Waikato District Bylaw or the Waikato or Franklin District Plans

3. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Community Safety Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.
4. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name and to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal in relation to any matter pertaining to the Community Safety Team.

If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.

5. To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of the proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the General Manager Customer Support (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Deputy GM Customer Support
 - b. Community Safety Manager
 - c. Building Quality Manager
 - d. Consents Manager
 - e. Customer Delivery Manager
 - f. Executive Assistant

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational –Category GM, Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Customer Support Team.

DEPUTY GENERAL MANAGER, CUSTOMER SUPPORT

LINKAGES

Animal Welfare Act 1999	Local Electoral Act 2001
Arms Act 1983	Local Government Act 1974
Atomic Energy Act 1945	Local Government Act 2002
Auctioneers Act 1928	Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987
Building Act 2004	Machinery Act 1950
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Major Events Management Act 2007
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Burial & Cremation Act 1964	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Bylaws Act 1910	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000
Climate Change Response Act 2002	Oaths and Declarations Act 1957
Commerce Act 1986	Ombudsmen Act 1975
Companies Act 1993	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Conservation Act 1987	Property Law Act 2007
Consumer Guarantees Act 1993	Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Copyright Act 1994	Public Works Act 1981
Corrections Act 2004	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Crimes Act 1961	Racing Act 1983
Criminal Justice Act 1985	Radiation Protection Act 1965
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act 1975	Rates Rebate Act 1973
District Courts Act 1947	Rating Valuations Act 1998
Dog Control Act 1996	Reserves Act 1977
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Electoral Act 1993	Resource Management Act 1991
Electricity Act 1992	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Employment Relations Act 2000	Smoke-free Environments Act 1990
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011	Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
Equal Pay Act 1972	Standards Act 1988
Fair Trading Act 1986	Summary Proceedings Act 1957
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Food Act 1981	Telecommunications Act 2001
	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
	Trespass Act 1980

Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Gambling Act 2003
Gas Act 1992
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Holidays Act 2003
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act 1993
Impounding Act 1955
Income Tax Act 2007 Interpretation Act 1999
Land Act 1948
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Land Transport Act 1998
Litter Act 1979

Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act 2010
Unsolicited Electronic Messages Act 2007
Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act 1995
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Wildlife Act 1953
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Libraries Bylaw 2007
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager, Customer Support

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991
3. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004
5. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
6. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
7. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
8. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D and Section 128E of the Land Transport Act 1998

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Authorised Officer including authority to carry out inspections under Section 222 of the Act and authority to issue infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
4. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of an Environmental Health Officer Pursuant to the Health Act 1956 (except those that are required to be undertaken by a Environmental Health Officer appointed pursuant to the Environmental Health Officers Qualifications Regulations 1993).
6. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996.
7. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of a Ranger Pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955.
8. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer pursuant to the Litter Act 1979.
9. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Parking Warden pursuant to the Land Transport Act 1998.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Local Government

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw and to delegate this authority to any other employee of the Council.
3. Authority to issue Land Information Memoranda pursuant to Section 44A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.
4. Authority to sign a certificate for the purposes of Schedule 1 of the Overseas Investment Act 2005.
5. Authority to send notice of cancellation of a building-line restriction to the District Land Registrar or Registrar of Deeds, pursuant to Section 327A of the Local Government Act 1974.
6. Authority to sign and issue certificates under Part XXI (Roads, Service Lanes and Access Ways) of the Local Government Act 1974.
7. To be a member of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Executive Group pursuant to Section 20(1)(a) of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 and to carry out the associated functions, powers and duties on behalf of Waikato District Council.
8. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Resource Management

9. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. the granting of a notified Resource Consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
 - d. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. this power of delegation; but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegated to the Council for decision.
10. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Sections 222, 223, 224c, 224f, 226(1)(e), 234(7), 239(2), 240(1)(b), 240(5), 241(4)(b), 243f(ii) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Section 32(2)(a) of the Unit Titles Act 2010.
12. Authority to sign Covenants or Consent Notices, or cancellation/variations of Covenants or Consent Notices pursuant to Section 240(3), 240(4), and 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
13. Authority to sign the following documents on behalf of the Council:
 - a. Covenants for Land Use Consents pursuant to Section 108(2)(d) and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - b. Variation or cancellation of the Covenants pursuant to Section 108(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. Bonds for Resource Consents including the variation or cancellation of such Bonds pursuant to Sections 108A and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - d. In relation to esplanade strips and access strips – to instruments pursuant to Section 232, to agreements pursuant to Section 235, access strip agreements pursuant to Section 237B of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. Withdrawal of Caveats or granting consent to deal with property subject to Caveats which have arisen out of matters under the Resource Management Act 1991 or preceding legislation;
 - f. Easements required in connection with subdivision consents (including the variation and cancellation of such easements) pursuant to Section 243 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
14. Authority to determine forfeiture of bonds (partial or total).
15. Authority to sign on the Council's behalf the release of bonds and the waiver of conditions of a bond.
16. Authority pursuant to Section 100A to appoint, upon request from applicants or submitters, independent hearing commissioners and, pursuant to Section 34A, the power to delegate to commissioners the function, power and duty to hear and make a decision on applications made to the council, when it receives requests pursuant to Section 100A.
17. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any regulatory function performed, or any conditions of consent granted, pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Building Control

18. Authority to exercise the Council's powers, duties and obligations under the Building Act 2004 OTHER than:
- a. the transfer of any function, power or duty to another local authority pursuant to Section 233 of that Act or the making arrangements with any other building consent authority pursuant to Section 213 of that Act; and
 - b. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 219 of that Act.
19. Authority to enter onto land for the purpose of carrying out an inspection to determine whether or not there is on the land a pool that is not fenced as required by Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016. 20. Authority to grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 Amusement Devices Regulations 1978.

Environmental Health

21. Authority pursuant to the Health Act 1956:
- a. To issue Cleansing Orders under Section 41;
 - b. To issue Certificates pursuant to Section 42;
 - c. To issue repairs Notices and Closing Orders pursuant to Section 42;
 - d. To determine whether a Closing Order is to be cancelled pursuant to Section 45;
 - e. To restrict and control offensive trades pursuant to Section 54;
 - f. To exercise the powers of the Council pursuant to Section 81 in relation to cleansing and disinfection;
 - g. To enter and inspect premises as an Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 128.
22. Authority to grant Certificates of Exemption pursuant to Regulation 4(2) of the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980, Regulation 14 of the Camping Ground Regulations 1985 and Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974.
23. Authority to issue and decline Certificates of Registration under Section 5 and issue Notices and revoke registration under Section 9 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.
24. Authority to register Funeral Directors and premises under the Health (Burial) Regulations 1946.
25. Authority to register Hairdressers and premises under the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980.
26. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council under the Housing Improvement Regulations 1947 that are not required by Section 22 of the Regulations to be exercised by the Council by resolution.
27. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act

Liquor Licensing

28. The Policy & Regulatory Committee has also approved the sub-delegation pursuant to clause 32B(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, by the Secretary of the District Licensing Agency all the powers, duties and discretion he/she holds in relation to the Sale and Supply of

Alcohol Act 2012 to the General Manager Customer Support and the Community Safety Manager severally.

Animal Control

29. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:

- a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
- b. to require a probationary owner to undertake training pursuant to Section 23A;
- c. to disqualify a person from being the owner of a dog pursuant to Section 25 and to extend the period of disqualification pursuant to Section 28;
- d. to classify dogs as dangerous pursuant to Section 31 or Section 33ED;
- e. to classify dogs as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C or 33ED;
- f. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
- g. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Sections 32 and 33E;
- h. to provide information pursuant to Sections 35 and 35A;
- i. to remit, reduce or refund dog control fees pursuant to Section 39;
- j. to sell, destroy or otherwise dispose of an impounded dog pursuant to Section 69;
- k. to authorise or refuse the return of a dog which has been removed under either Section 56 or Section 32 and retained in custody, pursuant to Section 70;
- l. to retain or authorise the release of a dog that is threatening the safety of the public pursuant to Section 71; and
- m. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Section 71A.

30. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.

Litter Act

31. Authority to serve or cause to be served a Notice to remove or screen litter pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979.

Council Policies – Gambling, Board Venues

- 32. Authority to consider applications and, where appropriate, grant consents for the location and operation of class 4 venues as defined by the Gambling Act 2003 (part 2; sub-part 4 of the Gambling Act 2003) in accordance with the Waikato District Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy.
- 33. Authority to consider and approve or decline applications and consents for the location and operations of a racing board venue, as defined by the Racing Act 2003 (part 6A of the Racing Act 2003) in accordance with the Council's Board Venue Policy.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the

provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the General Manager Customer Support (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:

- a. Community Safety Manager
- b. Building Quality Manager
- c. Consents Manager
- d. Customer Delivery Manager
- e. Executive Assistant

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

2. To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.

3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

4. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

5. In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Customer Support Team.

6. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved the Council.

7. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars

8. Pursuant to Section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 all the powers and authorities of the Council under parts II to V of that Act insofar as they relate to information held or kept by the General Manager Customer Support EXCEPT powers specified in Section 32 of that Act (recommendation made to the Council by the Ombudsman).

9. To waive Stationary Vehicle Offence Infringement Notices (parking) where any of the following factors apply, provided that in cases of hardship prior consultation with the Chairperson of the relevant Community Board or the Ward Councillor shall take place:

- a. Whether proceedings would bring the Council into disrepute with regard to the elderly or infirm;
- b. Whether there is personal hardship in certain cases (consult the relevant Community Board Chairman or Ward Councillor);
- c. Whether an offence had a bearing on traffic safety;
- d. Whether there was an irregularity with regard to the infringement notice or any subsequent proceedings.

10. Authority to liaise with the media on all matters related to the activities of the Council and the Customer Support Team.
11. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
12. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Stakeholder Relations Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.

Court Procedures

1. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court. If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Regulatory Committee of the Council at its next available meeting.
2. To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act, Regulation or Waikato District Bylaw or the Waikato or Franklin District Plans
3. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Community Safety Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.
4. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name and to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal in relation to any matter pertaining to the Community Safety Team. If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.
5. To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of the proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational –Category GM, Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Customer Support Team.

The financial delegation is as Manager and/or Approver.

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO THE GENERAL MANAGER CUSTOMER SUPPORT

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Health and Safety at Work Act	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
2015 Privacy Act 2020	Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Act 2010	

REPORTING TO **General Manager Customer Support**

Statutory Appointment
N/A

Statutory Delegations And Enforcement
N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS
N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS
Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) Materials and services associated with the Customer support function; travel, accommodation etc. Contracts Read Only Access.

COMMUNITY SAFETY MANAGER

LINKAGES

Animal Welfare Act 1999
Arms Act 1983
Auctioneers Act 1928
Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Building Research Levy Act 1969
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Bylaws Act 1910
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Commerce Act 1986
Companies Act 1993
Conservation Act 1987
Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
Copyright Act 1994
Corrections Act 2004
Crimes Act 1961
Criminal Justice Act 1985
District Courts Act 1947
Dog Control Act 1996
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011
Fair Trading Act 1986
Food Act 1981
Gambling Act 2003
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act 1993
Impounding Act 1955

Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Land Transport Act 1998 Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act 1987
Machinery Act 1950
Major Events Management Act 2007
New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Privacy Act 2020 Property Law Act 2007
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Radiation Protection Act 1965 Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Smoke-free Environments Act 1990
Standards Act 1988
Summary Proceedings Act 1957
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Wild Animal Control Act 1977
Wildlife Act 1953
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Customer Support

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991
3. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
4. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
5. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
6. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D and Section 128E of the Land Transport Act 1998
7. A Poundkeeper pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of an Environmental Health Officer Pursuant to the Health Act 1956 (except those that are required to be undertaken by a Environmental Health Officer appointed pursuant to the Environmental Health Officers Qualifications Regulations 1993).
4. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the functions, powers and duties of a Ranger Pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955.
6. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer pursuant to the Litter Act 1979.
7. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Parking Warden pursuant to the Land Transport Act 1998.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Local Government

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates or notices which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Act 1974 or any other legislation or bylaw and to delegate this authority to any other employee of the Council.
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
4. Authority pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979 to serve or cause to be served a Notice to clean or screen litter.
5. Authorise the removal of abandoned vehicles pursuant to Section 356 of the Local Government Act 1974.

Resource Management

- I. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
- a. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - b. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. this power of delegation;

but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegated to the Council for decision.

2. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any regulatory function performed, or any conditions of consent granted, pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Environmental Health

1. Authority pursuant to the Health Act 1956:
 - a. To issue Cleansing Orders under Section 41;
 - b. To issue Certificates pursuant to Section 42;
 - c. To issue repairs Notices and Closing Orders pursuant to Section 42;
 - d. To determine whether a Closing Order is to be cancelled pursuant to Section 45;
 - e. To restrict and control offensive trades pursuant to Section 54;
 - f. To exercise the powers of the Council pursuant to Section 81 in relation to cleansing and disinfection;
 - g. To enter and inspect premises as an Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 128.
2. Authority to grant Certificates of Exemption pursuant to Regulation 4(2) of the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980, Regulation 14 of the Camping Ground Regulations 1985 and Regulation 6 of the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974.
3. Authority to issue and decline Certificates of Registration under Section 5 and issue Notices and revoke registration under Section 9 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.
4. Authority to register Funeral Directors and premises under the Health (Burial) Regulations 1946.
5. Authority to register Hairdressers and premises under the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980.
6. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council under the Housing Improvement Regulations 1947 that are not required by Section 22 of the Regulations to be exercised by the Council by resolution.
7. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.

Liquor Licensing

1. Pursuant to Section 198(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 the Community Safety Manager is delegated authority to exercise all of the functions, powers and duties of the Secretary of the District Licensing Committee:

- a. The power, duty and discretion under s.64(1) to issue a licence, certificate, or authority (endorsed, where appropriate, as the committee has directed) to the applicant as soon after the licensing committee has directed that a licence, certificate, or authority should be issued if satisfied that all requirements imposed by the authority or committee as a condition of its issue have been met.
- b. The duty under s.66(1) to keep
 - i. a record of every application filed with the licensing committee and the decision on the application; and :

- ii. a register of licensees to whom special licences have been issued by the committee, recording all prescribed particulars relating to those licences.
- c. The power under s.66(2) to provide, on payment of the prescribed fee, an extract from any record or register kept under s.66 to any member of the public.
- d. The power under s.66(2) to provide, on payment of the prescribed fee, an extract from any record or register kept under s.66 to any member of the public.
- e. The duty under s.66(3) to send to the secretary of the licensing authority a copy of every application made to the committee, and a copy of every decision made by it.
- f. The power under s.72 to issue a duplicate licence or certificate to the holder if satisfied that any licence or manager's certificate issued by the licensing committee has been lost or destroyed.
- g. The duty under s.73(2) to notify the secretary of the licensing authority that a licence or certificate has been surrendered and to record the day on which the surrender was notified and the day on which the licence or certificate was received.
- h. The duty under s.102(5) to give a copy to the applicant of every objection to a licence.
- i. The duty under s.103(1) to send a copy of an application for a licence to a constable, inspector and Medical Officer of Health.
- j. The duty under s.103(5) to send a copy of any report filed under s.103 to the applicant.
- k. The duty under s.128(4) to send a copy to the applicant of every objection to the renewal of a licence.
- l. The duty under s.129 to send a copy of an application for renewal of a licence to a constable, inspector and Medical Officer of Health.
- m. The power under s.139(b) to require an applicant for a special licence to, within 10 working days after filing the application, ensure that notice of the application in the prescribed form is attached in a conspicuous place on or adjacent to the site to which the application relates.
- n. The duty under s.140(4) to give a copy to the applicant of every objection to a special licence.
- o. The duty under s.141(1) to send a copy of an application for a special licence to a constable, inspector and Medical Officer of Health.
- p. The duty under s.141(6) to send a copy of any report filed under s.141 to the applicant.
- q. The duty under s.155(6) to, as soon as possible after the receipt of a notice of appeal, send to the secretary of the licensing authority:
 - i. any application and supporting documents filed with the licensing committee, and any written submissions, statements, reports, and other papers relating to the decision appealed against
 - ii. a copy of any notes or other record made by the licensing committee of the evidence given at the hearing:
 - iii. any exhibits in the custody of the licensing committee:
 - iv. a copy of the decision appealed against.
- r. The power under s.203(8) to sign on its behalf any decision, order, direction, certificate, or other document issued by the committee.
- s. The duty under s.220(1) to send a copy of an application for a manager's certificate to a constable and inspector.
- t. The duty under s.220(5) to send a copy of any report filed under s.220 to the applicant.
- u. The duty under s.225(1) to send a copy of an application for renewal of a manager's certificate to a constable and inspector.
- v. The duty under s.225(5) to send a copy of any report filed under s.225 to the applicant.

w. The duty under s.283(4) to:

- i. send a copy of an application for variation, suspension or cancellation of a special licence to the licensee; and
- ii. fix the earliest practicable date for a public hearing of the application; and
- iii. give at least 10 working days' notice of the date, time, and place of the hearing to the applicant and the licensee.
- iv. The duty under s.284(3) to send a copy of an order varying, suspending or cancelling a special licence to the secretary of the licensing authority.

2. a. The power under regulation 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to assign a cost/risk rating to any premises for which an on-licence, off-licence, or club licence is held or sought.
a. The power under regulation 5(6) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to form an opinion whether or not a club operates any part of the premises in the nature of a tavern at any time, if a club operates a bar for no more than 40 hours each week, if a restaurant has a significant bar area and operates that bar area at least one night a week in the manner of a tavern at any time, or if a restaurant only serves alcohol to the table and does not have a separate bar area.
3. a. The power under regulation 6(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to assign a fees category to any premises for which an on-licence, off-licence, or club licence is held or sought.
b. The power under regulation 6(4) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to exercise discretion to assign a fees category to premises that is 1 level lower than the fees category determined under regulation 6(1) of those regulations.
4. The power under regulation 10(2) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to exercise discretion to charge a fee for a special licence that is 1 class below that class of the licence that is issued.
5. a. Pursuant to regulation 16(4) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013, resolves that between 18 December 2013 and 1 July 2014 will not collect the annual fees payable for an on-licence, off-licence and club licence issued under the Sale of Liquor Act if the annual fee is payable before 1 July 2014.

Animal Control

- I. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:
 - a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
 - b. to require a probationary owner to undertake training pursuant to Section 23A;
 - c. to disqualify a person from being the owner of a dog pursuant to Section 25 and to extend the period of disqualification pursuant to Section 28;
 - d. to classify dogs as dangerous pursuant to Section 31 or Section 33ED;
 - e. to classify dogs as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C or 33ED;
 - f. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
 - g. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Sections 32 and 33E;
 - h. to provide information pursuant to Sections 35 and 35A;
 - i. to remit, reduce or refund dog control fees pursuant to Section 39;
 - j. to sell, destroy or otherwise dispose of an impounded dog pursuant to Section 69;
 - k. to authorise or refuse the return of a dog which has been removed under either Section 56 or Section 32 and retained in custody, pursuant to Section 70;

- l. to retain or authorise the release of a dog that is threatening the safety of the public pursuant to Section 71; and
 - m. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Section 71A.
- 2. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.

Litter Act

- 1. Authority to serve or cause to be served a Notice to remove or screen litter pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979.

Council Policies – Gambling, Board Venues

1. Authority to consider applications and, where appropriate, grant consents for the location and operation of class 4 venues as defined by the Gambling Act 2003 (part 2; sub-part 4 of the Gambling Act 2003) in accordance with the Waikato District Council's Class 4 Gambling Venue Policy.
2. Authority to consider and approve or decline applications and consents for the location and operations of a racing board venue, as defined by the Racing Act 2003 (part 6A of the Racing Act 2003) in accordance with the Council's Board Venue Policy.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
3. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
4. In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Community Safety Team
5. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved the Council.
6. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
7. Pursuant to Section 42 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 all the powers and authorities of the Council under parts II to V of that Act insofar as they relate to information held or kept by the Community Safety Manager EXCEPT powers specified in Section 32 of that Act (recommendation made to the Council by the Ombudsman).
8. To waive Stationary Vehicle Offence Infringement Notices (parking) where any of the following factors apply, provided that in cases of hardship prior consultation with the Chairperson of the relevant Community Board or the Ward Councillor shall take place:
 - a. Whether proceedings would bring the Council into disrepute with regard to the elderly or infirm;
 - b. Whether there is personal hardship in certain cases (consult the relevant Community Board Chairman or Ward Councillor);
 - c. Whether an offence had a bearing on traffic safety;
 - d. Whether there was an irregularity with regard to the infringement notice or any subsequent proceedings.

Court Procedures

1. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court.
If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Regulatory Committee of the Council at its next available meeting.

2. To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act, Regulation or Waikato District Bylaw or the Waikato or Franklin District Plans.
3. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Community Safety Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.
4. To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name and to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal in relation to any matter pertaining to the Community Safety Team.

If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.

5. To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of the proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Safety Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Animal Control Team Leader
 - b. Monitoring Team Leader
 - c. Environmental Health Team Leader
 - d. Community Safety Support Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ANIMAL CONTROL TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Animal Welfare Act 1999	Local Government Act 1974
Arms Act 1983	Local Government Act 2002
Auctioneers Act 1928	Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	1987 New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
2016 Bylaws Act 1910	Oaths and Declarations Act 1957
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Ombudsmen Act 1975
2002 Companies Act 1993	Property Law Act 2007
Crimes Act 1961 District	Summary Proceedings Act
Courts Act 1947 Dog	1957 Treaty of Waitangi Act
Control Act 1996	1975 Trespass Act 1980
Employment Relations Act 2000	Wild Animal Control Act
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995	1977 Wildlife Act 1953
Health and Safety at Work Act	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
2015 Impounding Act 1955	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Land Transport Act 1998	Waikato District Policies
Litter Act 1979	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Safety Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
3. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
4. A Poundkeeper pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
5. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
2. Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer.
4. Authority pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Pound Keeper and a Ranger other than the

setting of poundage fees conferred by Section (14)(1) of the Act.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979 to serve or cause to be served a Notice to clean or screen litter.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:
 - a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
 - b. to require a probationary owner to undertake training pursuant to Section 23A;
 - c. to disqualify a person from being the owner of a dog pursuant to Section 25 and to extend the period of disqualification pursuant to Section 28;
 - d. to classify a dog as dangerous pursuant to Sections 31 and 33ED;
 - e. to classify a dog as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C and 33ED;
 - f. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
 - g. to exercise the powers and functions the Council pursuant to Sections 32 and 33E;
 - h. to provide information pursuant to Sections 35 and 35A;
 - i. to remit, reduce or refund dog control fees or part thereof pursuant to Section 39;
 - j. to sell, destroy or otherwise dispose of an impounded dog pursuant to Section 69;
 - k. to authorise or refuse the return of a dog which has been removed under either Section 56 or Section 32 or Section 33E and retained in custody, pursuant to Section 70;
 - l. to retain or authorise the release of a dog that is threatening the safety of the public pursuant to Section 71; and
 - m. to exercise the powers and functions of the Council pursuant to Section 71A.
4. Authority under the Waikato District Dog Control Bylaw 2022 to issue a permit to keep more than two dogs.
5. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.
6. Authority to exercise the powers functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 139 of the Animal Welfare Act 1999 relating to the destruction of impounded animals that are diseased, injured, or sick in a state of continual suffering; and the power pursuant to Section 173 of the Act to recover from the owner or person in charge or appearing to be in charge of the animal the costs of destroying the animal.
7. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to assist, upon request, a constable or other authorised officer in the carrying out under warrant of their powers and functions under Part 7 of the Animal Welfare Act 1999.
2. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against the Impounding Act 1955 or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.
3. Authority to institute any prosecution for an offence under the Dog Control Act 1996 and to make any decision in any matter relating to any such prosecution.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Animal Control Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Senior Animal Control Officer
 - b. Animal Control Officer
 - c. Poundkeeper
 - d. Education and Engagement Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for Animal care materials, animal sustenance, pound maintenance, equipment for animal capture & destruction, safety equipment & clothing.

SENIOR ANIMAL CONTROL OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Animal Welfare Act 1999	Local Government Act 2002
Arms Act 1983	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
Auctioneers Act 1928	1987 New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	Oaths and Declarations Act
2016 Bylaws Act 1910	1957 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Property Law Act 2007
2002 Companies Act 1993	Summary Proceedings Act
Crimes Act 1961 District	1957 Treaty of Waitangi Act
Courts Act 1947 Dog	1975 Trespass Act 1980
Control Act 1996	Wild Animal Control Act
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995	1977 Wildlife Act 1953
Health and Safety at Work Act	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
2015 Impounding Act 1955	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Land Transport Act 1998	Waikato District Council Policies
Litter Act 1979	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Government Act 1974	

REPORTING TO

Animal Control Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
3. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
4. A Deputy Poundkeeper pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
5. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
2. Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer.
4. Authority pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a deputy Pound Keeper and a Ranger other than the setting of poundage fees conferred by Section (14)(1) of the Act.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to serve notice requiring removal or screening of litter pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:
 - a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
 - b. to classify a dog as dangerous pursuant to Sections 31 and 33ED;
 - c. to classify a dog as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C and 33ED;
 - d. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
 - e. to implant a dog with a functioning microchip transponder in the prescribed manner or to verify that a dog has been implanted with a microchip transponder pursuant to Section 69A; and
 - f. to return a dog to its owner pursuant to Section 70.
4. Authority under the Waikato District Dog Control Bylaw 2022 to issue a permit to keep more than two dogs.
5. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.
6. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to assist, upon request, a constable or other authorised officer in the carrying out under warrant of their powers and functions under Part 7 of the Animal Welfare Act 1999.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Senior Animal Control Officer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Poundkeeper
 - b. Education and Engagement Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

ANIMAL CONTROL OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Animal Welfare Act 1999	Local Government Act 2002
Arms Act 1983	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
Auctioneers Act 1928	1987 New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	Oaths and Declarations Act
2016 Bylaws Act 1910	1957 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Property Law Act 2007
2002 Companies Act 1993	Summary Proceedings Act
Crimes Act 1961 District	1957 Treaty of Waitangi Act
Courts Act 1947 Dog	1975 Trespass Act 1980
Control Act 1996	Wild Animal Control Act
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995	1977 Wildlife Act 1953
Health and Safety at Work Act	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
2015 Impounding Act 1955	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Land Transport Act 1998	Waikato District Council Policies
Litter Act 1979	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Government Act 1974	

REPORTING TO

Animal Control Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
2. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
3. A Dog Control Officer pursuant to Section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996
4. A deputy Poundkeeper pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955
5. A Ranger pursuant to Section 8 of the Impounding Act 1955

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
2. Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Dog Control Officer.
4. Authority pursuant to the Impounding Act 1955 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a deputy Pound Keeper and a Ranger other than the setting of poundage fees conferred by Section (14)(1) of the Act.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to serve notice requiring removal or screening of litter pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979.
3. Authority pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996:
 - a. to classify a person as a probationary owner pursuant to Section 21;
 - b. to classify a dog as dangerous pursuant to Sections 31 and 33ED;
 - c. to classify a dog as menacing pursuant to Sections 33A, 33C and 33ED;
 - d. to require a menacing dog to be neutered pursuant to Section 33EB;
 - e. to implant a dog with a functioning microchip transponder in the prescribed manner or to verify that a dog has been implanted with a microchip transponder pursuant to Section 69A; and
 - f. to return a dog to its owner pursuant to Section 70.
4. Authority under the Waikato District Dog Control Bylaw 2022 to issue a permit to keep more than two dogs.
5. Authority to exercise the powers, functions and duties of the Council pursuant to Section 63 of the Impounding Act 1955, other than the setting of fees and charges pursuant to Section 14 of the Act.
6. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to assist, upon request, a constable or other authorised officer in the carrying out under warrant of their powers and functions under Part 7 of the Animal Welfare Act 1999.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

ANIMAL CONTROL ADMINISTRATOR

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000
Local Government Act 2002
Equal Pay Act 1972
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987
Holidays Act 2003
Waikato District Council Policies
Human Rights Act 1993

REPORTING TO Animal Control Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, \$10,000 in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

MONITORING TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Local Government Act
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	1974 Local Government
2016 Bylaws Act 1910	Act 2002
Commerce Act 1986	Local Government Official Information & Meetings Act
Companies Act 1993	1987 Major Events Management Act 2007
Conservation Act 1987	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act
Crimes Act 1961 District	1990 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Courts Act 1947 Dog	Property Law Act 2007
Control Act 1996	Public Works Act 1981
Employment Relations Act 2000	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Environmental Protection Authority Act	Resource Management Act 1991
2011 Freedom Camping Act 2011	Summary Proceedings Act 1957
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act	Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
1993 Land Drainage	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Act 1908 Litter Act	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
1979	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Electoral Act 2001	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Safety Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991
3. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979,
4. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D of the Land Transport Act 1998
5. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 35, 36 and 37 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

3. Authority, subject to authorisation of the District Court, to serve summons on behalf of the Council pursuant to Section 25 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Litter Control Officer under the Litter Act 1979.
5. Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128E of the Land Transport Act 1998.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority and powers pursuant to Section 183 of the Local Government Act 2002 to request an owner to remove a fire hazard or to remove the fire hazard if no owner is present.
3. Authority pursuant to section 10 of the Litter Act 1979 to serve, on the Council's behalf, on the occupier of any private land or any land vested in or controlled by the Crown or any local authority (within the meaning of section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002) a notice in writing requiring the occupier, to the satisfaction of the Monitoring, Bylaws and Civil Defence Team Leader:
 - a. to clear away, or remove, from the land; or
 - b. clean up; or
 - c. to screen, cover, or otherwise obscure from view,such litter as may be specified in the notice within 14 days or such further time as may be so specified, being litter which, in the opinion of the Council, tends to grossly deface or to defile the area in which the private land is sited.
4. The power under Section 237(C) of the Resource Management Act 1991 to close to the public any esplanade strip or access strip during periods of emergency or public risk likely to cause loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property.
5. The power under Section 109(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 to enter on land under section 171 of the Local Government Act 2002, to ascertain whether work subject to a bond has been completed.
6. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.
7. To exercise the power conferred on Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads in accordance with Section 356 of the Local Government Act 1974.
8. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to appear on behalf of the Waikato District Council to conduct prosecutions in the District Court.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
3. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the

powers pursuant to the delegations of the Monitoring Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

4. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Monitoring Officers;
 - b. Parking Warden.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets, Council procedures and for materials and services for the Monitoring and Bylaws team, legal and consultancy regarding consents, enforcement.

MONITORING OFFICERS

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Local Government Act 2002
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	Local Government Official Information and Meetings
2016 Bylaws Act 1910	Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act
2002 Commerce Act 1986	1990 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Companies Act 1993	Property Law Act 2007
Conservation Act 1987	Public Works Act 1981
Crimes Act 1961 District	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Courts Act 1947 Dog	Resource Management Act 1991
Control Act 1996	Summary Proceedings Act 1957
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Trespass Act 1980
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Historic Places Act	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
1993 Land Drainage	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Act 1908 Litter Act	Waikato District Council Policies
1979	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Electoral Act 2001	
Local Government Act	
1974	

REPORTING TO

Monitoring Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991
3. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

3. Authority, subject to authorisation of the District Court, to serve summons on behalf of the Council pursuant to Section 25 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Litter Control Officer under the Litter Act 1979.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. The power under Section 109(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 to enter on land under section 171 of the Local Government Act 2002, to ascertain whether work subject to a bond has been completed.
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to appear on behalf of the Waikato District Council to conduct prosecutions in the District Court.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PARKING ENFORCEMENT OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Freedom Camping Act
2011 Land Transport Act
1998 Litter Act 1979

Local Government Act 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

Monitoring Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D of the Land Transport Act 1998
3. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 32 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Freedom Camping Act 2011.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Parking Warden under the Land Transport Act 1998.
4. Authority, subject to authorisation of the District Court, to serve summons on behalf of the Council pursuant to Section 25 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Litter Control Officer under the Litter Act 1979.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

COMPLIANCE OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Land Transport Act 1998
Council Litter Act 1979
Resource Management Act 1991

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Polies

REPORTING TO

Monitoring Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. AN ENFORCEMENT OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 177 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002
2. A Parking Warden pursuant to Section 128D of the Land Transport Act 1998
3. Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 32 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011
5. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Freedom Camping Act 2011
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Land Transport Act 1998
4. Authority, subject to authorisation of the District Court, to serve summons on behalf of the Council pursuant to Section 25 of the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Litter Control Officer under the Litter Act 1979.
6. Authority to carry out all of the functions of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS
N/A

RESPONSIBLE CAMPING & ENFORCEMENT AMBASSADOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Government Act 2002
Council Freedom Camping Act 2011
Litter Act 1979

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Waikato District Council Polies

REPORTING TO

Monitoring Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 32 of the Freedom Camping Act 2011

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Freedom Camping Act 2011
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of a Litter Control Officer under the Litter Act 1979.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

COMMUNITY SAFETY SUPPORT TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act
2000 Equal Pay Act 1972
Fire and Emergency Act
2017 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Holidays Act 2003
Human Rights Act
1993 Income Tax Act
2007 Impounding Act
1955 Land Transport
Act 1998 Litter Act
1979
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Minimum Wage Act 1983
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin
Section) Dog Control Act 1996
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012

REPORTING TO

Community Safety Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- I. Pursuant to the Building Act 2004, Resource Management Act 1991, Health Act 1956, Dog Control Act 1996, Impounding Act 1955, Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, Land Transport Act 1998 to carry out and undertake the following functions and duties under that Act:
 - a. The administrative functions relating to the above Acts.
2. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to manage the collection of fees and charges for regulatory services.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Safety Support Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Community Safety Support Officers

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Community Safety Support Team.

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Auctioneers Act 1928	Income Tax Act 2007
Building Act 2004	Interpretation Act 1999
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	Litter Act 1979
2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964	Local Government Act 1974
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 2002
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Local Government Official Information and Meetings
2002 Commerce Act 1986	Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007
Companies Act 1993	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Consumer Guarantees Act 1993	New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000
Employment Relations Act 2000	Ombudsmen Act 1975
Environmental Protection Authority Act	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986	2006 Racing Act 1983
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Food Act 1981	Resource Management Act
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977	1991 Sale and Supply of
Gambling Act 2003	Alcohol Act 2012 Smoke-free
Gas Act 1992	Environments Act 1990
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995	Standards Act 1988
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Summary Offences Act 1981
Act 1996 Health Act 1956	Trespass Act 1980
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act	Waikato District Council Policies (including ex Franklin District Council
1993	Policies) Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Safety Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- I. An Environmental Health Officer pursuant to Section 28 of the Health Act 1956

2. A Licensing Inspector pursuant to Section 197 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004
6. Where qualified in terms of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (Personnel Qualifications) Regulations 2001, an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Sections 98(1)(a) and 100 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996

7. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Health Act 1956 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Environmental Health Officer.
2. To exercise the powers of an Environmental Health Officer/Authorised Officer pursuant to:
 - a. Camping-Grounds Regulations 1985;
 - b. Food Act 1981;
 - c. Food Hygiene Regulations 1974;
 - d. Food Safety Regulations 2002;
 - e. Health (Burial) Regulations 1946;
 - f. Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980;
 - g. Health (Infectious and Notifiable Diseases) Regulations 1966;
 - h. Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

Note 1: Section 2(4) of the Health Amendment Act 1988 provides for any reference to Inspector in the above Regulations to be read as reference to an Environmental Health Officer. Also in some Regulations, the definition of an Engineer includes an Environmental Health Officer.

Note 2: Certain powers and functions under the Food Act 1981 are limited to warranted Environmental Health Officers (Section 13). Environmental Health Officers are required to be qualified under the Environmental Health Officers Qualifications Regulations 1993.

3. To exercise the powers and functions of the Chief Licensing Inspector pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
4. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
5. Authority pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
6. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
7. Authority pursuant to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer where qualified in terms of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (Personnel Qualifications) Regulations 2001.
8. Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979 to serve or cause to be served a Notice to clean or screen litter.
3. Authority to undertake all of the Council's powers, functions and duties under the Health Act 1956 and relevant regulations made thereunder.
4. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a. to enter any land or building other than a dwelling house pursuant to Section 171;
 - b. to enter occupied land or buildings in the event of an emergency pursuant to Section 173.
5. Authority pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
 - a. to carry out inspections; and

- b. to enter any premises for the purpose of determining whether a building is insanitary.
- 6. Pursuant to sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of insanitary buildings.

7. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.
8. Authority to consider applications and, where the application complies in all respects with the Waikato District Council or Franklin District Council Gambling Venues Policies as the case may be, grant consent for the location and operation of class 4 gambling venues in accordance with the Gambling Act 2003.
9. Authority to consider applications and, where the application complies in all respects with the Waikato District Council or Franklin District Council Board Venues Policy as the case may be, grant consent for the location and operation of racing board venues.
10. Pursuant to clause 32 of the 7th schedule of the Local Government Act 2002 to act as an informant for the purposes of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
11. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

The Environmental Health Team Leader nevertheless has the right to refer any matter which has been delegated to him/her to the Council for decision.

Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act

1. (a) The power under regulation 5(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to assign a cost/risk rating to any premises for which an on-licence, off-licence, or club licence is held or sought.
(b) The power under regulation 5(6) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to form an opinion whether or not a club operates any part of the premises in the nature of a tavern at any time, if a club operates a bar for no more than 40 hours each week, if a restaurant has a significant bar area and operates that bar area at least one night a week in the manner of a tavern at any time, or if a restaurant only serves alcohol to the table and does not have a separate bar area.
2. (a) The power under regulation 6(1) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to assign a fees category to any premises for which an on-licence, off-licence, or club licence is held or sought.
(b) The power under regulation 6(4) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to exercise discretion to assign a fees category to premises that is 1 level lower than the fees category determined under regulation 6(1) of those regulations.
3. The power under regulation 10(2) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 to exercise discretion to charge a fee for a special licence that is 1 class below that class of the licence that is issued.
4. Pursuant to regulation 16(4) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013, resolves that between 18 December 2013 and 1 July 2014 will not collect the annual fees payable for an on-licence, off-licence and club licence issued under the Sale of Liquor Act if the annual fee is payable before 1 July 2014.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Environmental Health Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Environmental Health Officers.
 - b. Contaminated Land Specialist

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Environmental Health Team.

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH OFFICER(S) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Auctioneers Act 1928
Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Bylaws Act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Commerce Act 1986
Companies Act 1993
Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Food Act 1981
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Gambling Act 2003
Gas Act 1992
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Holidays Act 2003
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act
1993

Income Tax Act 2007
Interpretation Act 1999
Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007
New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act
2006 Racing Act 1983
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Smoke-free
Environments Act 1990
Standards Act 1988
Summary Offences Act 1981
Trespass Act 1980
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies (including ex Franklin District Council
Policies) Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Environmental Health Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Environmental Health Officer pursuant to Section 28 of the Health Act 1956
2. A Licensing Inspector pursuant to Section 197 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004
6. Where qualified in terms of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (Personnel Qualifications) Regulations 2001, an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Sections 98(1)(a) and 100 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
7. A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Health Act 1956 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Environmental Health Officer.
2. To exercise the powers of an Environmental Health Officer/Authorised Officer pursuant to:
 - a. Camping-Grounds Regulations 1985;
 - b. Food Act 1981;
 - c. Food Hygiene Regulations 1974;
 - d. Food Safety Regulations 2002;
 - e. Health (Burial) Regulations 1946;
 - f. Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980;
 - g. Health (Infectious and Notifiable Diseases) Regulations 1966;
 - h. Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

Note 1: Section 2(4) of the Health Amendment Act 1988 provides for any reference to Inspector in the above Regulations to be read as reference to an Environmental Health Officer. Also in some Regulations, the definition of an Engineer includes an Environmental Health Officer.

Note 2: Certain powers and functions under the Food Act 1981 are limited to warranted Environmental Health Officers (Section 13). Environmental Health Officers are required to be qualified under the Environmental Health Officers Qualifications Regulations 1993.

3. To exercise the powers and functions of a Licensing Inspector pursuant to the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
4. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
5. Authority pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
6. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.
7. Authority pursuant to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer where qualified in terms of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (Personnel Qualifications) Regulations 2001.
8. Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority pursuant to Section 10 of the Litter Act 1979 to serve or cause to be served a Notice to clean or screen litter.
3. Authority to undertake all of the Council's powers, functions and duties under the Health Act 1956 and relevant regulations made thereunder except:
 - a. the power to revoke the registration of a premises pursuant to regulation 9(3) or 9(4) of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966;
 - b. the powers of Council under Section 81 of the Health Act 1956 relating to cleansing and disinfection of premises;
 - c. the power to issue notices under Section 42 of the Health Act 1956.
4. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a. to enter any land or building other than a dwelling house pursuant to Section 171;
 - b. to enter occupied land or buildings in the event of an emergency pursuant to Section 173.

5. Authority pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004:
 - a. to carry out inspections; and
 - b. to enter any premises for the purpose of determining whether a building is insanitary.

6. Pursuant to sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of insanitary buildings.
7. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Environmental Health Officers nevertheless have the right to refer any matter which has been delegated to them to the Community Safety Manager for decision.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

CONTAMINATED LAND SPECIALIST

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Bylaws act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Hazardous Substance and New
Organisms Act 1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act 1993
Litter Act 1979

Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Major Events Management Act 2007
New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies (including ex Franklin District Council
Policies) Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Environmental Health Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002:
 - a. To enter any land or building other than a dwelling house pursuant to Section 171;
 - b. To enter occupied land or buildings in the event of an emergency pursuant to Section 173
3. Authority pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004;
 - a. To carry out inspections; and
 - b. To enter any premises for the purpose of determining whether a building is insanitary.
4. Pursuant to sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of insanitary buildings
5. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES OFFICER (CONTRACT)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996

REPORTING TO

Environmental Health

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

By delegation from the Chief Executive an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Sections 98(1)(a) and 100 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Authority pursuant to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

NOISE CONTROL OFFICER (CONTRACT)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)
Resource Management Act 1991

REPORTING TO

Environmental Health

Manager STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

By delegation from the Chief Executive an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Authority to exercise all of the functions and powers of an enforcement officer under sections 327 and 328 (which relate to excessive noise) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

BUILDING QUALITY MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Local Government Act 2002
2002 District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
2000 Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO

General Manager Customer Support

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016.
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. To administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions of the Council, including its functions as a building consent authority, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
3. Pursuant to Section 363A to issue Certificates of Public Use under the Building Act 2004.
4. To grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 of the Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
5. To issue certificates pursuant to Section 77 Building Act 2004 (construction of a building on two or more allotments) and to authenticate such certificates as Principal Administration Officer pursuant to Section 252 Local Government Act 1974.
6. Pursuant to Part 2 sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of dangerous or insanitary buildings.
7. To act on behalf of the Waikato District Council as an informant for the purpose of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 in respect of breaches of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016 or the Building Act 2004.
8. Authority to sign a certificate pursuant to Section 9(e), 31(e), or 55(e) of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 stating that the proposed use of the premises meets the requirements of the current building code.
9. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in

Section 82A(4) of the Act.

10. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
11. To issue Compliance Schedules pursuant to section 102 of the Building Act 2004.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Building Quality Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Building Inspector Team Leader
 - b. Building Review Team Leader
 - c. Building Administration Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team

.BUILDING INSPECTOR TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Building Research Levy Act 1969
Bylaws Act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947
Earthquake Commission Act 1993
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Equal Pay Act 1972
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Gas Act 1992
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Holidays Act 2003
Housing Act 1955 Human
Rights Act 1993 Income Tax
Act 2007 Land Act 1948

Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Machinery Act 1950
Minimum Wage Act 1983
New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Building Quality Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. To administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions of the Council, including its functions as a building consent authority, under the Building Act 2004.
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
3. Pursuant to Section 363A to issue Certificates of Public Use under the Building Act 2004.
4. To grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 of the Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
5. To issue certificates pursuant to Section 77 Building Act 2004 (construction of a building on two or more allotments) and to authenticate

such certificates as Principal Administration Officer pursuant to Section 252 Local Government Act 1974.

6. Pursuant to Part 2 sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of dangerous or insanitary buildings.
7. To act on behalf of the Waikato District Council as an informant for the purpose of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 in respect of breaches of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016 or the Building Act 2004.
8. Authority to sign a certificate pursuant to Section 9(e), 31(e), or 55(e) of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 stating that the proposed use of the premises meets the requirements of the current building code
9. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.
10. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
11. To issue Compliance Schedules pursuant to section 102 of the Building Act 2004.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Senior Building Inspector (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Building Inspectors
 - b. Senior Building Inspector

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team.

SENIOR BUILDING INSPECTOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act 2000	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO Building Inspector Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. To administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions of the Council, including its functions as a building consent authority, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
3. Pursuant to Section 363A to issue Certificates of Public Use under the Building Act 2004
4. To grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 of the Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
5. To issue certificates pursuant to Section 77 Building Act 2004 (construction of a building on two or more allotments) and to authenticate such certificates as Principal Administration Officer pursuant to Section 252 Local Government Act 1974.
6. Pursuant to Part 2 sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of dangerous or insanitary buildings.
7. To act on behalf of the Waikato District Council as an informant for the purpose of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 in respect of breaches of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016 or the Building Act 2004.
8. Authority to sign a certificate pursuant to Section 9(e), 31(e), or 55(e) of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 stating that the proposed use of the premises meets the requirements of the current building code.
9. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to

search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.

10. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
11. To issue Compliance Schedules pursuant to section 102 of the Building Act 2004.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Senior Building Inspector (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Building Inspectors

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team.

– Contracts Read only

BUILDING INSPECTOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act 2000	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO Senior Building Inspector and Inspection Team Leader.

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS and ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.

3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to grant amusement device permits under Regulation 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
3. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
 - l. The power under section 102 to issue Compliance Schedules.
4. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

BUILDING REVIEW TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Building Research Levy Act 1969
Bylaws Act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947
Earthquake Commission Act 1993
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Equal Pay Act 1972
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Gas Act 1992
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Holidays Act 2003
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act 1993
Income Tax Act 2007
Land Act 1948

Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Machinery Act 1950
Minimum Wage Act 1983
New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Building Quality Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 229 of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to grant amusement device permits under Regulation 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
3. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
 - l. The power under section 102 to issue Compliance Schedules.
4. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Building Review Team Leader/Building Administration Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Senior Planning Review Officer
 - b. Senior Building Review Officer

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team.

- Contract Manager

Building Administration Team Leader

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Building Research Levy Act 1969
Bylaws Act 1910
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947
Earthquake Commission Act 1993
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Equal Pay Act 1972
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Gas Act 1992
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Holidays Act 2003
Housing Act 1955
Human Rights Act 1993
Income Tax Act 2007
Land Act 1948

Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Litter Act 1979
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Machinery Act 1950
Minimum Wage Act 1983
New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Building Quality Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council,
under the Building Act 2004:

- a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
- b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
- c. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
- d. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
- e. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
- f. The power under section 102 to issue Compliance Schedules.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Building Review Team Leader/Building Administration Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Building Administrators

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for materials and services for the Building Quality Team.

Contracts Read only

BUILDING ADMINISTRATORS

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Machinery Act 1950
Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act 1991

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Building Administration Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to issue amusement device permits under Regulation 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
2. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 51(1) to issue a building consent;
 - c. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent.
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS Nil

SENIOR PLANNING REVIEW OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011
Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Major Events Management Act 2007
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956 Unit
Titles Act 2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO: **Building Review Team Leader**

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power and duty to compile and issue notices and memoranda, and provide advice in accordance with sections 31 to 39
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
2. Section 10 of the RMA the power to decide that existing use rights apply to works proposed in a building consent application.
3. Pursuant to Section 176A of the RMA the power to waive the requirement for an outline plan of works for works proposed in a building consent application.
4. Pursuant to Section 87BA of the RMA the power to determine that a boundary activity that meets the requirements of the RMA is a permitted activity.
5. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Senior Planning Review Officer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Planning Review Officers

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

Contracts Read only

SENIOR BUILDING REVIEW OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act 2000	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO Building Review Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS and ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. To administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the functions of the Council, including its functions as a building consent authority, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
3. Pursuant to Section 363A to issue Certificates of Public Use under the Building Act 2004
4. To grant amusement device permits pursuant to Regulation 11 of the Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
5. To issue certificates pursuant to Section 77 Building Act 2004 (construction of a building on two or more allotments) and to authenticate such certificates as Principal Administration Officer pursuant to Section 252 Local Government Act 1974.
6. Pursuant to Part 2 sub-part 6 of the Building Act 2004 to exercise the powers of the Council in respect of dangerous or insanitary buildings.
7. To act on behalf of the Waikato District Council as an informant for the purpose of laying information and issuing summonses under the Summary Proceedings Act 1957 in respect of breaches of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016 or the Building Act 2004.

8. Authority to sign a certificate pursuant to Section 9(e), 31(e), or 55(e) of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 stating that the proposed use of the premises meets the requirements of the current building code.
9. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.
10. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
11. To issue Compliance Schedules pursuant to section 102 of the Building Act 2004.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Building Review Team Leader/Building Administration Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Building Review Officers
 - b. Junior Building Review Officer

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

Contracts Read only

BUILDING REVIEW OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act 2000	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO Senior Builder Review Officer f.

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to grant amusement device permits under Regulation 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
3. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
 - l. The power under section 102 to issue Compliance Schedules.
4. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

PLANNING REVIEW OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act 1975
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011
Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health Act 1956
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act 2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO**Senior Planning Review Office****STATUTORY APPOINTMENT**

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power and duty to compile and issue notices and memoranda, and provide advice in accordance with sections 31 to 39
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
2. Pursuant to Section 10 of the RMA the power to make a recommendation that existing use rights apply to works proposed in a building consent application.
3. Pursuant to Section 176A of the RMA the power to make a recommendation to waive the requirement for an outline plan of works for works proposed in a building consent application.
4. Pursuant to Section 87BA of the RMA the power to determine that a boundary activity that meets the requirements of the RMA is a permitted activity.
5. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

JUNIOR PLANNING REVIEW OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Building Act 2004	Land Drainage Act 1908
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Land Transfer Act 2017
Building Research Levy Act 1969	Litter Act 1979
Bylaws Act 1910	Local Government Act 1974
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Local Government Act 2002
District Courts Act 1947	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Earthquake Commission Act 1993	Machinery Act 1950
Electricity Act 1992	Minimum Wage Act 1983
Employment Relations Act 2000	New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990
Equal Pay Act 1972	Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Privacy Act 2020
Gas Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Weathertight Homes Resolution Services Act 2006
Holidays Act 2003	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Housing Act 1955	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Income Tax Act 2007	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Land Act 1948	

REPORTING TO **Senior Builder Review Officer.**

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Authorised Officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building Act 2004
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004
3. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of the Resource Management Act 1991
5. Powers of a territorial authority officer pursuant to Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority pursuant to the Building Act 2004 to carry out and undertake all functions, powers or duties of an Authorised Officer including the carrying out of inspections under Section 222 of the Act.
2. Authority to carry out all of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 371B of the Building Act 2004 and the issue of infringement notices under Section 372 of the Act.
3. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to enter and carry out an inspection under Section 222 of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
6. To issue Notice to Fix pursuant to section 164 of the Building Act 2004.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Power to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Power to grant amusement device permits under Regulation 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978.
3. Pursuant to clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and Section 232 of the Building Act 2004 to carry out the following functions of the Council, under the Building Act 2004:
 - a. The power under Section 33(1)(b) to reasonably require information in relation to authorisations or requirements likely to be relevant to the design and construction of a proposed building;
 - b. The power and duty under Section 34 to issue a project information memorandum;
 - c. The power under Sections 48 and 49, and 50 to process, grant or refuse an application for a building consent;
 - d. The power under Section 51 to issue a building consent;
 - e. The power under Section 52 to confirm the lapse of a building consent;
 - f. The power under Section 73(2) to impose a condition of consent under that subsection;
 - g. The power under Section 90 to carry out an inspection;
 - h. The power under Section 91 that grants building consent to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - i. The power under Section 94 to consider in deciding to issue a Code Compliance Certificate
 - j. The power under Section 95 and 95A to issue or refuse a Code Compliance Certificate;
 - k. The power under Section 165(1)(f) to direct that all or any building work shall cease forthwith.
 - l. The power under section 102 to issue Compliance Schedules.
4. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

CONSENTS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908 Land Transfer Act
2017 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Liquor Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Customer Support

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. By delegation from the Chief Executive pursuant to Section 82B of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, authority to search the register of test certificates kept under Section 82A of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 for the purposes specified in Section 82A(4) of the Act.
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

Resource Management

1. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. the granting of a notified Resource Consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
 - d. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - f. this power of delegation;
 - g. A decision on an objection recommended to be dismissed under section 357 of the RMA.but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegation to the Council for decision.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. To reach agreement with any party on a matter before the Environment Court.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the

provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Consents Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Consents Team Leaders x3
 - b. Land Development Engineering Team Leader
 - c. Consents Administration Team Leader
 - d. Principal Planner

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for materials and services for the Consents Team.

PRINCIPAL PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Section 32(2)(a) of the Unit Titles Act 2010
3. Authority to decide applications pursuant to section 348 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. Authority to decide revocation of s75-83 amalgamations under section 83 of the Building Act 2004
5. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
6. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. the granting of a notified Resource Consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
 - d. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - f. this power of delegation;
 - g. A decision on an objection recommended to be dismissed under section 357 of the RMA.but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegation to the Council for decision.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. To prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA.
3. To authorise the performance of all administrative functions relating to notification and hearing of resource consent applications according to the requirements of the RMA.
4. To reach agreement with any party on a matter before the Environment Court.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operation – Category B – Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials

and services for the Consents Team.

CONSENTS TEAM LEADERS

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Section 32(2)(a) of the Unit Titles Act 2010
3. Authority to decide applications pursuant to section 348 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. Authority to decide revocation of s75-83 amalgamations under section 83 of the Building Act 2004
5. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
6. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. the granting of a notified Resource Consent to which submissions in opposition have been received;
 - d. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - f. this power of delegation;
 - g. The authority to reach agreement with any party in regards to an environment court appeal
 - h. A decision on an objection recommended to be dismissed under section 357 of the RMA.but including, in accordance with Section 34A(5) the power to do anything prior to any final decision on any of the matters referred to above and subject to their nevertheless having the right to refer any delegation to the Council for decision.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. To prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA.
3. To authorise the performance of all administrative functions relating to notification and hearing of resource consent applications according to the requirements of the RMA.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of WDC this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Consent Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Senior Planner
 - b. Intermediate Planner
 - c. Planner
 - d. Consents Technical Planner

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operation – Category B – Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Consents Team.

SENIOR PLANNER/INTERMEDIATE PLANNER/PLANNER CONSENTS TECHNICAL PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Environmental Protection Authority
Act 2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act
2003 Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- I. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002

2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
3. Authority to make recommendations pursuant to section 348 of the Local Government Act 2002
4. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under that Act other than:
 - a. the approval of a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed policy statement or plan;
 - b. the making of a recommendation on a requirement for a Designation or Heritage Order under Part VIII which has been notified in accordance with Section 95A to 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - c. Authority to decide under Sections 95 to 95E whether or not an application made under the RMA 1991 shall be notified or not.
 - d. the transfer of any one or more of the local authority's functions, powers or duties pursuant to Section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - e. the fixing of any fees or charges in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - f. this power of delegation;
 - g. The authority to reach agreement with any party in regards to an environment court appeal
 - h. The function, power and discretion under section 36AA to provide a discount on an administrative charge imposed under section 36;
 - i. Authority pursuant to Section 100A to appoint, upon request from applicants or submitters, independent hearing commissioners and, pursuant to Section 34A, the power to delegate to commissioners the function, power and duty to hear and make a decision on applications made to the council, when it receives requests pursuant to Section 100A.
 - j. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Sections 222, 223, 224c, 224f, 226(1)(e), 234(7), 239(2), 240(1)(b), 240(5), 241(4)(b), 243f(ii) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
 - k. Authority to decide on Objections under Sections 357C and 357D of the Resource Management Act 1991
 - l. Authority to sign Covenants or Consent Notices, or cancellation/variations of Covenants or Consent Notices pursuant to Section 240(3), 240(4), and 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
 - m. Authority to sign Covenants for Land Use Consents pursuant to Section 108(2)(d) and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - n. Authority to sign Variation or cancellation of the Covenants pursuant to Section 108(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - o. Authority to sign Bonds for Resource Consents including the variation or cancellation of such Bonds pursuant to Sections 108A and 109 of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - p. Authority to sign In relation to esplanade strips and access strips – to instruments pursuant to Section 232, to agreements pursuant to Section 235, access strip agreements pursuant to Section 237B of the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - q. Authority to sign Withdrawal of Caveats or granting consent to deal with property subject to Caveats which have arisen out of matters under the Resource Management Act 1991 or preceding legislation;
 - r. Authority to sign Easements required in connection with subdivision consents (including the variation and cancellation of such

easements) pursuant to Section 243 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

- s. Authority to determine forfeiture of bonds (partial or total).
- t. Authority to sign on the Council's behalf the release of bonds and the waiver of conditions of a bond.
- u. The authority to decide on direct referral under section 87 of the RMA
- v. The authority to cancel a resource consent under section 126 of the RMA

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

DEVELOPMENT ENGINEERING TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out and undertake the following functions, powers, duties or discretions or under that Act:
 - a. The power under Section 109(3) to enter on land to ascertain whether work subject to a bond has been completed;
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan, Hamilton Infrastructure (HIITS) and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. To make recommendations to the Consents Team Leader whether or not to sign certificates pursuant to Sections 222, 223, 224c, 224f, 226(1)(e), 239(2), 240(1)(b), 240(5), 241(4)(b), 243f(ii) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. To make recommendations to the Consents Team Leader under Sections 357C and 357D with respect to objections which are upheld.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
3. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Development Engineer Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
4. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Senior Land Development Engineer
 - b. Intermediate Land Development Engineer
 - c. Land Development Engineer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works, materials, plant hire, labour, consultants.

SENIOR LAND DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER
INTERMEDIATE LAND DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER
LAND DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Environmental Protection Authority
Act 2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act
1977 Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Land Development Engineering Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 Local Government Act 2002
2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
2. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. The power under Section 109(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991 to enter on land under section 171 of the Local Government Act 2002, to ascertain whether work subject to a bond has been completed.
3. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, any statutory external authority/Committee or Court and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991.
2. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under Council's Policies and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

CONSENTS ADMINISTRATION TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Copyright Act 1994
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act
2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987

Major Events Management Act 2007
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011 Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of Liquor
Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Pursuant to section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out and undertake the following functions and duties under that Act: The administrative functions relating to notification of resource consents under Sections 95A, B and C, and of notices of requirement for designations and heritage orders under Sections 169 and 190;
 - a. The duty under Section 98 to provide the applicant with a list of all submissions received by the Council;
 - b. The duty under Section 42A to provide a copy of the hearing report to the applicant, and to every person who made a submission and stated a wish to be heard at the hearing;
 - c. The administrative functions relating to hearings (Section 101) and decisions (Sections 113, 114, 115)
 - d. The power under Section 88 to determine that an application is incomplete and the functions powers and discretions under Sections 88A to 88E in making such determination;
 - e. The function, power and discretion under section 36AA to provide a discount on an administrative charge imposed under section 36.
 - f. Authority to decide under Sections 95 to 95E whether or not an application made under the RMA 1991 shall be notified or not.
 - g. Authority to decide whether or not an application made under the RMA 1991 shall be granted/issued or not.
 - h. Authority to sign certificates pursuant to Sections, 222, 225, 224, 224f, 226(1)(e), 234(7), 239(2), 240(1)(b), 240(5), 241(4)(b), 243(f)(i) of the RMA.
2. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
3. Pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the power and duty to compile and issue land information memoranda in accordance with section 44A(2) of that Act, and the discretion to decide, pursuant to section 44A(3), to provide in the memorandum such other information concerning the land as considered to be relevant.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority to manage the collection of fees and charges for the Consents Team.
4. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and

discipline staff in
accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Consents Administration Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Consents Administrators
 - b. Senior Consents Administration Officer
 - c. LIMS Officer
 - d. Property Information Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Consents Administration Team.

CONSENTS ADMINISTRATORS / SENIOR CONSENTS ADMINISTRATOR LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Copyright Act 1994
Employment Relations Act
2000 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987

Privacy Act 2020
Rating Valuations Act
1998 Reserves Act
1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Administration Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- I. Pursuant to section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out and undertake the following functions and duties under that Act:
 - a. The power under Section 88 to determine that an application is incomplete and the functions powers and discretions under Sections 88A to 88E in making such determination;
 - b. The administrative functions relating to notification of resource consents under Sections 95A, B and C, and of notices of requirement for designations and heritage orders under Sections 169 and 190;
 - c. The duty under Section 98 to provide the applicant with a list of all submissions received by the Council;
 - d. The duty under Section 42A to provide a copy of the hearing report to the applicant, and to every person who made a submission and stated a wish to be heard at the hearing;
 - e. The administrative functions relating to hearings (Section 101) and decisions (Sections 113, 114, 115)

- f. The function, power and discretion under section 36AA to provide a discount on an administrative charge imposed under section 36.
- 2. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

3. Pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the power and duty to compile and issue land information memoranda in accordance with section 44A(2) of that Act, and the discretion to decide, pursuant to section 44A(3), to provide in the memorandum such other information concerning the land as considered to be relevant

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to manage the collection of fees and charges for the Consents Team.
2. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991.
3. Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

LIMS OFFICER
PROPERTY INFORMATION OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Consents Administration Team

Leader STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the power and duty to compile and issue land information memoranda in accordance with section 44A(2) of that Act, and the discretion to decide, pursuant to section 44A(3), to provide in the memorandum such other information concerning the land as considered to be relevant.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS (Property Information Officer)

1. To have responsibility for Council files whilst they are being inspected by members of the public and, within the scope of the position, to answer questions pertaining to the contents.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

N/A

DELEGATIONS TO EXTERNAL PLANNING CONSULTANTS – CUSTOMER SUPPORT

1. For the purposes of Section 34(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the following officers severally, who have been delegated authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Council, are authorised to specify in any written contract for services which, if any, of the following delegations may be exercised by any of the external consultants listed in the LASS PSP:
 - a. General Manager, Customer Support
 - b. Consents Manager

- c. Consents Team Leader
 - d. Land Development Engineering Team Leader
- 2. Pursuant to Sections 34(7) and 34A(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority is delegated to the external consultants listed in to carry out, exercise and undertake those of the following functions, powers and duties under the Act, as specified in a written contract with the Council:

- a. Section 37: To recommend waivers and approve extensions of time limits;
- b. Section 42A: To prepare reports and recommendations and present and speak to those reports before Council's Regulatory Committee or Hearings Commissioners;
- c. Section 88: To process applications made to the Council for resource consent;
- d. Section 91: To recommend the deferral of the notification or hearing of an application if other resource consents are required;
- e. Section 92: To issue requests for further information;
- f. Sections 95 and 95A to G: To make recommendations on the notification of applications;
- g. Section 99: To attend and participate on behalf of Council at pre-hearing meetings;
- h. Section 125: To process extensions of time for consents;
- i. Section 127: To process applications for the change or cancellation of consent conditions;
- j. Section 128: To process the review of consent conditions;
- k. Sections 168, 168A, 176A or 181: To process requirements for designations and outline plans;
- l. Sections 189 and 189A: To process requirements for heritage orders;
- m. Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court.

When requested to do so by an officer listed above, the delegate shall, before exercising the authority delegated under 1 above, consult with such Council officers, Members or Committees as he or she is requested to consult by that officer.

or specialist services through a preferred supplier not listed in the LASS PSP.

CUSTOMER DELIVERY MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Citizenship Act 1977
Copyright Act 1994
Dog Control Act
1996 Electoral Act
1993
Employment Relations Act 2000
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Resource Management Act
1991
Unsolicited Electronic Messages Act 2007
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waikato District Libraries Bylaw 2007
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO

General Manager Customer Support

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

3. Authority to select and purchase publications for the District Libraries.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Customer Delivery Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Customer Delivery Team Leaders;
 - b. Collections Coordinator
 - c. Call Centre Team Leader
 - d. Te Kauwhata, Huntly & Meremere Library Coordinators, Customer Quality Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for Library requirements, materials and services for the customer delivery operations

CUSTOMER DELIVERY TEAM LEADER(S) (HUNTLY, TE KAUWAHTA, MEREMERE, NGARUAWAHIA, RAGLAN AND CALL CENTRE) LINKAGES

Building Act 2004

Burial & Cremation Act 1964

Citizenship Act 1977

Copyright Act 1994

Dog Control Act 1996

Electoral Act 1993

Employment Relations Act 2000

Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Local Electoral Act 2001

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Privacy Act 2020

Rates Rebate Act 1973

Resource Management Act 1991

Unsolicited Electronic Messages Act 2007

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Waikato District Libraries Bylaw 2007

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

REPORTING TO

Customer Delivery Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
2. Authority to exclude the public pursuant to the Public Libraries Bylaw 2007.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted

contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

3. Authority to select and purchase publications for the District Libraries. (Team Leader Huntly)

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Customer Delivery Team Leader(s) (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Customer Quality Coordinator
 - b. Customer Delivery Officers;
 - c. Collection Coordinator
 - d. Library Coordinator
 - e. Cataloguing and Acquisitions Coordinator
 - f. Customer Delivery Support Officers

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Customer Delivery Team Leaders Huntly, Te Kauwhata, Meremere, Ngaruawahia, Raglan and Call Centre only. Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

COLLECTIONS COORDINATOR

LINKAGES]

Copyright Act 1994
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993

Local Government Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020

REPORTING TO

Customer Delivery Team Leader Huntly

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS -

1. Authority to exclude the public pursuant to the Public Libraries Bylaw 2007.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to hold appropriate authorisations in the Electronic Purchase Order (EPO) system.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract
3. Authority to select and purchase publications for the District Libraries.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Ten thousand dollars (\$10 000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

GENERAL MANAGER SERVICE DELIVERY LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial and Cremation Act
1964 Cadastral Survey Act 2002
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Construction Contracts Act 2002
Employment Relations Act
2000 Fire and Emergency Act
2017
Government Rounding Powers Act 1989
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act
1908 Land Transfer
Act 2017 Land
Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act
2003 Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Transport Management Act 2008
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act
1993 Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government

- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- I Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
4. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
5. Authority to restrict water supply to a person's land or building pursuant to Section 193 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of stormwater, water supply and wastewater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
8. Authority to close to the public any esplanade strip or access strip during periods of emergency or public risk likely to cause loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property pursuant to section 237(C) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
9. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
10. Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
11. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Parts 3 to 6 of the Property Law Act 2007.
12. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
13. Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
14. Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval
15. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act
16. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato
17. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974
18. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
19. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

20. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
21. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
22. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
23. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of transport management and associated infrastructure, water treatment and supply, wastewater treatment and disposal, and stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's
24. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
25. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
26. Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule
27. Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5 In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Service Delivery Team.
- 6 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the
- 7 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 8 Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Service Delivery Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of
- 9 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 10 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 11 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current service delivery budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.

- 12** Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract or Principal's Representative, supervise or manage the Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 13** Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 14** Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure and road users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and road pavement matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
- 15** Authority to dispose of all surplus plant to Council's best advantage, in accordance with the Vehicle Replacement Policy.
- 16** Authority to submit a claim to the New Zealand Transport Agency or its successors for payment
- 17** Authority to negotiate the annual plan New Zealand Transport Agency Programme and its funding and submit monthly and annual claims against the accepted Land Transport Programme.
- 18** Authority to enter into any delegation agreements with the New Zealand Transport Agency (or its successors) or their agents as may be necessary to enable the Council to carry out its functions, duties, powers, liabilities and undertakings pursuant to Sections 62 and 63 of the Government Roadings
- 19** Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 20** Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 21** Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 22** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 23** Authority to approve subsidies of up to \$7,500 each for the installation of stock underpasses, subject to any application meeting the criteria of the Council's stock underpass policy and there being budgeted funds available and subject to the registering of an encumbrance upon the title of the subject property and the discretion in the later event of the property's being sold to permit the continuance of the encumbrance or to require its
- 24** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 25** Authority to approve the installation of a stock underpass in accordance with the Council's policy and Livestock Movement Bylaw 2011.
- 26** Authority to act on all matters under the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

Management of Council Property

- 1.** To negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2.** To negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. Decisions to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the Council.
- 3.** To authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six months.

4. To negotiate rent-free grazing leases on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceeds the potential return.
5. To initiate and resolve rental and/or outgoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over 2 months.
6. To terminate a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of lease condition and if necessary initiate legal proceedings in the Court, (including arbitration) for recovery of the arrears or termination of the lease and repossession of the property.
7. To undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
8. To approve or decline the sub-leasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a sub-leasing arrangement that varies from
9. To approve or decline assignment of leases.
10. To approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
11. To approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
12. To terminate a grazing lease if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
13. To terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
14. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of infrastructure construction or maintenance .
15. Authority to submit a resource consent application on behalf of the Council in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
16. Authority to collect revenue and file annual returns with respect to mining licences.
17. Authority to approve the registration of a caveat on land not owned by the Council pursuant to Part 8 of the Land Transfer Act 2017.
18. To enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council facilities and land together with the authority to renew such
19. Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
20. Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
21. Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.

Court Procedures

- 1 To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act, Regulation or Waikato District Bylaw or the Waikato or Franklin District Plans.

- 2 To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name and to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal in relation to any matter pertaining to the Service Delivery Team.

If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.

- 3 To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of the proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the General Manager Service Delivery (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Community Connections Manager
 - (b) Strategic Property Manager
 - (c) Community Projects Manager
 - (d) Waters Manager
 - (e) Executive Assistant
 - (f) Contracts and Partnering Manager
 - (g) Community Assets Manager/Team Leader
 - (h) Deputy General Manager
 - (i) Performance & Planning Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Capital/Operational – Category GM, Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment)
- 2 No sums shall be knowingly committed over a single financial year which exceed 75% of the Long Term Plan budgeted sum for that significant activity

DEPUTY GENERAL MANAGER SERVICE DELIVERY

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	Privacy Act 2020
2016 Burial and Cremation Act	Property Law Act 2007
1964 Cadastral Survey Act 2002	Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act	Public Transport Management Act 2008
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002	Public Works Act 1981
Construction Contracts Act 2002	Reserves Act 1977
Employment Relations Act	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
2000 Fire and Emergency Act	Resource Management Act
2017	1991 Sale and Supply of
Government Roding Powers Act 1989	Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act	1988
1996 Health Act 1956	Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Trespass Act 1980
Historic Places Act 1993	Utilities Access Act 2010
Land Drainage Act 1908	Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Transfer Act 2017	Walking Access Act 2008
Land Transport Act 1998	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Land Transport Management Act	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
2003 Local Drainage Act 1908	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Local Government Act 1974	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	

REPORTING TO General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 4 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5 Authority to restrict water supply to a person's land or building pursuant to Section 193 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of stormwater, water supply and wastewater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 8 Authority to close to the public any esplanade strip or access strip during periods of emergency or public risk likely to cause loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property pursuant to section 237(C) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 9 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 10 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 11 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Parts 3 to 6 of the Property Law Act 2007.
- 12 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 13 Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 14 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister
- 15 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 16 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

- 17** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 18** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
- 19** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 20** Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 21** Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 22** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 23** Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of transport management and associated infrastructure, water treatment and supply, wastewater treatment and disposal, and stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District
- 24** Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 25** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 26** Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 27** Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2** To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5** In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Service Delivery Team.

- 6** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.
- 7** Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 8** Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Service Delivery Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of notices.
- 9** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 10** Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 11** Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current service delivery budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 12** Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract or Principal's Representative, supervise or manage the Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 13** Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 14** Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure and road users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and road pavement matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
- 15** Authority to dispose of all surplus plant to Council's best advantage, in accordance with the Vehicle Replacement Policy.
- 16** Authority to submit a claim to the New Zealand Transport Agency or its successors for payment
- 17** Authority to negotiate the annual plan New Zealand Transport Agency Programme and its funding and submit monthly and annual claims against the accepted Land Transport Programme.
- 18** Authority to enter into any delegation agreements with the New Zealand Transport Agency (or its successors) or their agents as may be necessary to enable the Council to carry out its functions, duties, powers, liabilities and undertakings pursuant to Sections 62 and 63 of the Government Roading Powers Act 1989.
- 19** Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.

- 20 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 21 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 22 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
23. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
24. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 25 Authority to approve subsidies of up to \$7,500 each for the installation of stock underpasses, subject to any application meeting the criteria of the Council's stock underpass policy and there being budgeted funds available and subject to the registering of an encumbrance upon the title of the subject property; and the discretion, in the later event of the property's being sold, to permit the continuance of the encumbrance or to require its discharge.
- 26 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 27 Authority to approve the installation of a stock underpass in accordance with the Council's policy and Livestock Movement Bylaw 2011.
- 28 Authority to act on all matters under the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

Management of Council Property

1. To negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
2. To negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. Decisions to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the Council.
3. To authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six months.
4. To negotiate rent-free grazing leases on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceeds the potential return.
5. To initiate and resolve rental and/or outgoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over 2 months.
6. To terminate a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of lease condition and if necessary initiate legal proceedings in the Court, (including arbitration) for recovery of the arrears or termination of the lease and repossession of the property.
7. To undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
8. To approve or decline the sub-leasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a sub-leasing arrangement that varies from
9. To approve or decline assignment of leases.

10. To approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
11. To approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
12. To terminate a grazing lease if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
13. To terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
14. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of infrastructure construction or maintenance .
15. Authority to submit a resource consent application on behalf of the Council in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
16. Authority to collect revenue and file annual returns with respect to mining licences.
17. Authority to approve the registration of a caveat on land not owned by the Council pursuant to Part 8 of the Land Transfer Act 2017.
18. To enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
19. Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
20. Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
21. Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.

Court Procedures

- 1 To authorise the undertaking of any prosecution proceedings in the name of the Council or by any Council employee for breach of any Act, Regulation or Waikato District Bylaw or the Waikato or Franklin District Plans.

- 2 To authorise the taking or defending of proceedings in the Council's name and to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal in relation to any matter pertaining to the Service Delivery Team.
If this authority is exercised to take or defend any proceedings of any sort in the High Court, then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available Council meeting.
- 3 To delegate to any Council employee the authority to take all steps and do all things which may be necessary in connection with the taking or defending of the proceedings on behalf of the Council, either civil or criminal, or of any other sort, or to appear on behalf of the Council in any Court or Tribunal.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the General Manager Service Delivery (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager
- 6 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position when acting as General Manager:
 - (a) Northern Infrastructure Programme Manager
 - (b) Community Connections Manager
 - (c) Strategic Property Manager
 - (d) Contracts & Partnering Manager
 - (e) Waters Manager
 - (f) Executive Assistant
 - (g) Community Assets Manager/Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Capital/Operational – Category GM, Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment)
- 2** No sums shall be knowingly committed over a single financial year which exceed 75% of the Long Term Plan budgeted sum for that significant activity

PERFORMANCE & PLANNING MANAGER

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Privacy Act 2020
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	Property Law Act 2007
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Climate Change Response Act 2002	Public Transport Management Act 2008
Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Works Act 1981
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Reserves Act 1977
Government Roothing Powers Act 1989	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Resource Management Act 1991
Health Act 1956	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Standards Act 1988
Historic Places Act 1993	Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908	Trespass Act 1980
Land Transfer Act 2017	Utilities Access Act 2010
Local Government Act 1974	Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Transport Act 1998	Walking Access Act 2008
Land Transport Management Act 2003	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Local Drainage Act 1908	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Waikato District Council Bylaws
	Waikato District Council Policies
	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT –

- 1. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS –

1. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
3. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS –

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
10. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS –

1. To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Assets Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Reserve Planning Team Leader
 - (b) Reserve Planner x 3
 - (c) Community Assets Manager
 - (d) Asset Information Officer
 - (e) Facilities Asset Engineer x 2
 - (f) Senior Road Asset Engineer
 - (c) Road Asset Engineer

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS–

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long
3. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
4. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
5. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
6. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
7. Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
8. Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

9. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
10. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
11. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
12. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
13. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
14. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.
16. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
17. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
18. Authority to authorise the installation of GIVE WAY and STOP control at road intersections that meet the appropriate criteria as set out in Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.
19. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
20. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS –

Capital/Operational – Category D, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

The financial delegation is as a contract manager

COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
2002 Local Government
Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture
Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.

- 3** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2** Authority to negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. (A decision to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the
- 3** Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
- 4** Authority to authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six
- 5** Authority to negotiate rent-free grazing licences on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceed the potential return.
- 6** Authority to initiate and resolve rental and/or ongoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over two months.
- 7** Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
- 8** Authority to undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
- 9** Authority to approve or decline the subleasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a subleasing arrangement that varies from the head-lease.
- 10** Authority to approve or decline an assignment of lease.
- 11** Authority to approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
- 12** Authority to approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
- 13** Authority to terminate a grazing licence if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
- 14** Authority to terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
- 15** Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 16** Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 17** Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
- 18** Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 19** Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.
- 20** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.

- 21** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 22** Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
- 23** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 24** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Communication Connections Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Open Spaces Operations Team Leader
 - (b) Council Facilities Team Leader
 - (c) Community Venue and Events Team Leader
 - (d) Team Administrator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

CONTRACTS COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Minimum Wage Act 1983

Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Connections Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

- 1 Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

N/A

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Authority to certify and authorize progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of \$10,000 (Ten Thousand dollars) of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Service Delivery - Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ASSET ENGINEER (PARKS AND FACILITIES)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial and Cremation Act 1964
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of reserves pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 2 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister.
- 4 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current Parks and Facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer Representative in contractual matters as required.
- 8 Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 9 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

RESERVES PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial and Cremation Act 1964
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of reserves pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 2 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister.
- 4 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current Parks and Facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 8 Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 9 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPEN SPACES SERVICES MANAGER

LINKAGES [INCLUDE ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES]

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Deputy General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

3. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental and Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Facilities Services Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Ecological Planner
 - b. Open Spaces Operations Team Leader
 - c. Open Spaces Project Coordinator

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
2. Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
3. Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
4. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
5. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
6. Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

7. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
8. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

Facilities Services Manager

LINKAGES [INCLUDE ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES]

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Deputy General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.

4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental and Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Facilities Services Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Facilities Operations Team Leader
 - b. Community Venues and Events Team Leader
 - c. Camp Manager – Raglan Papahua
 - d. Contracts Coordinator

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
2. Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
3. Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
4. Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.
5. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
6. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
7. Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

8. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
9. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

ECOLOGICAL PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial and Cremation Act 1964
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act
1993 Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Open Spaces Operations Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of reserves pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 2 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister.
- 4 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current Parks and Facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan

- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer Representative in contractual matters as required.
- 8 Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 9 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for farm and reserve related expenses.

OPEN SPACES OPERATIONS TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Human Rights Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
2002 Local Government
Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011 Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Minimum Wage Act 1983

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture
Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Parental Leave and Employment Protection Act
1987

REPORTING TO Open Spaces Services Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- I. An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

8. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

9. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
10. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
11. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
12. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
13. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
14. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

6. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
7. This officer may authorise and grant paid leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
8. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental and Employment Protection Act 1987.
9. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Open Spaces Services Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
10. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Parks and Reserves Technical Support Officer x3
 - b. Maintenance and Contracts Officer
 - c. Arborist/Maintenance and Contracts Officer
 - d. Cemetery/Hall Officer

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

10. Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
11. Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.

- 12.** Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 13.** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 14.** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 15.** Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
- 16.** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 17.** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

MAINTENANCE AND CONTRACTS OFFICER(S)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004	Public Works Act
Building (Pools) Amendment Act	1981 Reserves Act
2016 Burial & Cremation Act	1977
1964	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Resource Management Act
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	1991 Sale and Supply of
Historic Places Act 1993	Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture
Land Transfer Act 2017	Whenua Maori Act 1993
Local Government Act	Trespass Act 1980
2002 Local Government	Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Act 1974	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act	Waikato District Council Bylaws
2011 Property Law Act 2007	Waikato District Council Policies
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Open Spaces Operations Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 A Litter Control Officer pursuant to Section 5 of the Litter Act 1979

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer
- 2 Authority pursuant to the Litter Act 1979 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of a Litter Control Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 2** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for farm and reserve related expenses.

ABORIST/MAINTENANCE AND CONTRACTS OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Building (Pools) Amendment Act

2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms

Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Historic Places Act 1993

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Government Act

2002 Local Government

Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act

2011 Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Residential Tenancies Act 1986

Resource Management Act

1991 Sale and Supply of

Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture

Whenua Maori Act 1993

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Open Spaces Operations Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for farm and reserve related expenses

PARKS AND RESERVES TECHNICAL OFFICER

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Works Act 1981

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Open Spaces Operations Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- I. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS – Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
2. Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
3. Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
4. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
5. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under

delegation to accept any tender or quotation.

6. Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
7. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
8. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plants and contracts

- Contract Manager

CEMETERY/HALLS OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2002
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act
2002
Local Government Act
1974 Public Works Act
Reserves Act 1977

Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Community Venues and Events Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 171, 172 and 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for farm and reserve related expenses

COUNCIL FACILITIES TEAM LEADER LINKAGES (INCLUDE

APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Building (Pools) Amendment Act

2016 Employment Relations Act
2000

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms

Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Historic Places Act 1993

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Government Act

2002 Local Government

Act 1974 Property Law

Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Residential Tenancies Act 1986

Resource Management Act

1991 Te Ture Whenua Maori

Act 1993 Trespass Act 1980

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Connections Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.

- 3** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
- 2** Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 3** Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.
- 4** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 5** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6** Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
- 7** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Council Facilities Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Facility Management Officer
 - (b) Facility Maintenance Officer
 - (c) Cafeteria Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts).

COMMUNITY VENUES AND EVENTS TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
2002 Local Government
Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011 Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture
Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Community Connections Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.

- 3 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
- 2 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Venues and Events Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Cemeteries and Hall Officer
 - (b) Events Officer
 - (c) Gardener – Woodlands
 - (d) Papahua Holiday Park Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for reserves (materials, plant hire, labour, contract payments), building (minor maintenance) and plant (vehicle maintenance, cleaning materials).

PAPAHUA HOLIDAY PARK MANAGER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act
2000 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Privacy Act 2020
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991

Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Community/Venue and Events Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 3 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 4 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval
- 5 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Papahua Holiday Park Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Assistant Papahua Holiday Park Manager;
 - (b) Administration Manager Papahua Holiday Park.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for goods and services relating to the operation of Papahua Holiday Park.

CAFETERIA TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
FOOD HYGIENE REGULATIONS 1974
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Privacy Act 2020

REPORTING TO COUNCIL FACILITIES TEAM LEADER

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue purchase orders.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant⁹ to the delegations of the Cafeteria Team Leader Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Cafeteria Assistants.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

STRATEGIC PROPERTY MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Building (Pools) Amendment Act

2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms

Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Historic Places Act 1993

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Government Act

2002 Local Government

Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act

2011 Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Residential Tenancies Act 1986

Resource Management Act

1991 Sale and Supply of

Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture

Whenua Maori Act 1993

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1** Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 3** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.

- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2 Authority to negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. (A decision to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the
- 3 Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
- 4 Authority to authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six
- 5 Authority to negotiate rent-free grazing licences on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceed the potential return.
- 6 Authority to initiate and resolve rental and/or ongoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over two months.
- 7 Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
- 8 Authority to undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
- 9 Authority to approve or decline the subleasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a subleasing arrangement that varies from the head-lease.
- 10 Authority to approve or decline an assignment of lease.
- 11 Authority to approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
- 12 Authority to approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
- 13 Authority to terminate a grazing licence if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
- 14 Authority to terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
- 15 Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 16 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 17 Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council.
- 18 Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 19 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 20 Authority to sign documents on behalf of the Council for the removal of limitations on titles as owner of the land for which the limitation applies or owner of land adjoining.
- 21 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to

quotation.

- 22** Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Strategic Property Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Senior Property Officer
 - (b) Property Officer
 - (c) Leasing Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

SENIOR PROPERTY OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
2002 Local Government
Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture
Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Strategic Property Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.

- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2 Authority to negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. (A decision to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the
- 3 Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
- 4 Authority to authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six
- 5 Authority to negotiate rent-free grazing licences on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceed the potential return.
- 6 Authority to initiate and resolve rental and/or ongoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over two months.
- 7 Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
- 8 Authority to undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
- 9 Authority to approve or decline the subleasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a subleasing arrangement that varies from the head-lease.
- 10 Authority to approve or decline an assignment of lease.
- 11 Authority to approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
- 12 Authority to approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
- 13 Authority to terminate a grazing licence if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
- 14 Authority to terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
- 15 Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 16 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 17 Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
- 18 Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 19 Authority to purchase and dispose of Council vehicles within the Council's policy and budget.
- 20 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 21 Authority to sign documents on behalf of the Council for the removal of limitations on titles as owner of the land for which the limitation applies

adjoining.

- 22** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 23** Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for property and land maintenance, legal, search fees, professional services and contracts.

PROPERTY OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

Burial & Cremation Act 1964

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act

1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Historic Places Act 1993

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Government Act

2002 Local Government
Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011

Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Residential Tenancies Act 1986

Resource Management Act

1991 Sale and Supply of

Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture

Whenua Maori Act 1993

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Strategic Property Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.

- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2 Authority to negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. (A decision to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the
- 3 Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
- 4 Authority to authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six
- 5 Authority to negotiate rent-free grazing licences on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceed the potential return.
- 6 Authority to initiate and resolve rental and/or ongoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over two months.
- 7 Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
- 8 Authority to undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
- 9 Authority to approve or decline the subleasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a subleasing arrangement that varies from the head-lease.
- 10 Authority to approve or decline an assignment of lease.
- 11 Authority to approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
- 12 Authority to approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
- 13 Authority to terminate a grazing licence if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
- 14 Authority to terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
- 15 Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 16 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 17 Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council.
- 18 Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 19 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 20 Authority to sign documents on behalf of the Council for the removal of limitations on titles as owner of the land for which the limitation applies or owner of land adjoining.
- 21 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to

quotation.

22 Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for property and land maintenance, legal, search fees, professional services and contracts.

LEASING OFFICER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Building (Pools) Amendment Act

2016 Burial & Cremation Act 1964

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms

Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Historic Places Act 1993

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Government Act

2002 Local Government

Act 1974

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act

2011 Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Residential Tenancies Act 1986

Resource Management Act

1991 Sale and Supply of

Alcohol Act 2012 Te Ture

Whenua Maori Act 1993

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Strategic Property Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1** Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
- 2** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 3** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.

- 4** Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
- 5** Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to negotiate and tender land for lease with third parties for a period not exceeding 10 years.
- 2 Authority to negotiate a renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has abided by all the obligations and conditions. (A decision to decline the renewal of a Council lease where the lessee/tenant has not abided by terms and obligations of the lease must be referred to the
- 3 Authority to collect rent and other outgoings in accordance with a Council lease agreement.
- 4 Authority to authorise the suspension of rental payments for a maximum of three months where the term of the lease is for a minimum period of six
- 5 Authority to negotiate rent-free grazing licences on Council land but only if the costs of maintenance of the property exceed the potential return.
- 6 Authority to initiate and resolve rental and/or ongoing arrears if the arrears have been outstanding for over two months.
- 7 Authority to serve notices on lessees under sections 245 and 246 of the Property Law Act 2007, of Council's intention to cancel a lease for non-payment of rent or breach of covenant.
- 8 Authority to undertake rent reviews in accordance with a lease which may include the instructing of a valuer, together with negotiating new rent.
- 9 Authority to approve or decline the subleasing of Council property; together with the authority to approve or decline a subleasing arrangement that varies from the head-lease.
- 10 Authority to approve or decline an assignment of lease.
- 11 Authority to approve or decline alterations to lessee/tenant owned buildings where the alterations may impact on Council owned land.
- 12 Authority to approve or decline a lessee/tenant's request for alterations to Council owned buildings.
- 13 Authority to terminate a grazing licence if the Council owned land is required for the purpose of Council activities.
- 14 Authority to terminate a lease in consultation with the existing lessee/tenant.
- 15 Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 16 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 17 Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council.
- 18 Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
- 19 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
- 20 Authority to sign documents on behalf of the Council for the removal of limitations on titles as owner of the land for which the limitation applies or owner of land adjoining.
- 21 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to

quotation.

22 Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for property and land maintenance, legal, search fees, professional services and contracts.

COMMUNITY PROJECTS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government

Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and

Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act

1991 Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary

- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 13 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Contract Support Engineer
 - (b) Project Development Team Leader
 - (c) Project Design Team Leader
 - (d) Project Delivery Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

PROJECT DEVELOPMENT TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government

Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and

Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act

1991 Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Projects Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 13 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 15 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.

Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Project Development Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Project Manager
 - (b) Project Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

PROJECT DESIGN TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government
Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Projects Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 13 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 15 Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.

Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Project Design Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Design Engineer
 - (b) Draughtsperson

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

CONTRACT ENGINEER (COMMUNITY PROJECTS) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Forest and Rural Fires Act

1977 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government

Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings

Act 1987

Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act

2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Contracts Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

2 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:

(a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;

- (Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
 - 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
 - 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
 - 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the
 - 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) for in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultancy fees).

PROJECT MANAGER (COMMUNITY PROJECTS)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Fire and Emergency Act 2017

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007 Land

Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Project Development Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - (a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - (b) Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - (c) Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - (d) Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - (e) Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;

- (f) Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
 - 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
 - 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
 - 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
 - 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) for in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultancy fees).

CONTRACT SUPPORT ENGINEER (COMMUNITY PROJECTS)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act
1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Contracts Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - (a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - (b) Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - (c) Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - (d) Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;

- (Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
 - 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
 - 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
 - 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, Water Treatment and Supply, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
 - 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) for in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultancy fees).

OPEN SPACES PROJECT COORDINATOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016
Burial & Cremation Act 1964
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017
Land Transport Act 1998
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO: Open Spaces Services Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002.

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Authority to carry out and undertake all functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.

6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority and power to act on Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land or buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
2. Authority to apply for a resource consent in relation to Council owned land or with respect to activities proposed to be undertaken by the Council, together with the authority to sign land transfer title plans for subdivisions approved by the Council.
3. Authority to enter into contracts, and execution of the same, for the use and management of Council's facilities and land together with the authority to renew such agreements.
4. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council-owned property.
5. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
6. Authority to certify and authorise of progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council.
7. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Contract Manager.

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labor, contracts, consultants, building, furnishing and equipment, minor maintenance, property and land maintenance, legal search fees, professional services, plant and contracts.

CONTRACTS AND PARTNERING MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Privacy Act 2020

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waikato District Council Policies

REPORTING TO General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

N/A

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

N/A

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 2** Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies.
- 2** To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 4** Authority to act as Engineer or Principal's Representative to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 5** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6** Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 7** Authority to make any decision, election or determination as "Principal" in relation to any contract entered into between the Council and any third party.
- 8** Authority to give, sign or authorise the carrying out of any works or other expenditure considered necessary to be undertaken by the Principal pursuant to the Conditions of Contract.
- 9** Authority to issue and sign on behalf of the Council any certificates, notices, variations or any other documentation which may be required to be given by the Council under the provisions of any Contract.
- 10** To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 11** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purposes of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 12** Authority to sign on behalf of Council all documents which evidence transactions of any sort which have been authorised by Council resolution and which:

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Contracts and Partnering Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Contracts and Partnering Coordinator
 - (b) Contracts and Partnering Advisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category D, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

ROADING CORRIDOR ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Government Roding Powers Act
1989 Health and Safety at Work
Act 2015 Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981 Trespass
Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Roding Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 – temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
- 5 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.
- 6 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 7 Pursuant to Section 52 of the Government Rounding Powers Act the authority to approve installation of infrastructure services and negotiate with infrastructure service providers for the allocated of space in the Road Corridor pursuant to Section 52 of the Government Rounding Powers Act 1989.
- 8 Pursuant to Section 90 and 91 of the Government Rounding Powers Act 1989, also Part 21, 346D and 346E of the Local Government Act 1974 the authority to approve Vehicle Entranceway applications for access to the road corridor.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

ROADING TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000 Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Government Roding Powers Act 1989 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003 Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974 Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Employment Relations Act 2000 Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Government Roding Powers Act 1989 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Transport Management Act 2008 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 Trespass Act 1980
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 Vehicle
Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Contracts & Partnering Manager

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
- 10 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.

- 3** Authority to submit a claim to the New Zealand Transport Agency or its successors for payment.
- 4** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5** Authority to negotiate the annual plan New Zealand Transport Agency Programme and its funding and submit monthly and annual claims against the accepted Land Transport Programme.
- 6** Authority to act as Principal's Representative to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 7** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 8** Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 9** Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 10** Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 11** Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 12** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 13** Authority to submit a resource consent application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 15** Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 16** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 17** Authority to act on all matters under the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

- 18 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 19 Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Roding Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Roding Corridor Engineer
 - (b) Road Safety Engineer
 - (c) Roding Safety Co-ordinator
 - (d) Waikato District Alliance Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

TRANSPORT TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES [INCLUDE ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES]

Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Transport Management Act 2008
Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Works Act 1981
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Reserves Act 1977
Government Roothing Powers Act 1989	Resource Management Act 1991
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Land Transfer Act 2017 Land Transport Act 1998	Trespass Act 1980
Land Transport Management Act 2003	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Local Drainage Act 1908	Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Local Government Act 1974	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Waikato District Council Policies
Privacy Act 2020	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Property Law Act 2007	

REPORTING TO **Transport Manager**

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil or list them here

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil or list them here

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
2. Authority to exercise all the Council’s roading (transport management) operational functions, powers, and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
3. Authority to exercise the Council’s functions, powers, and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.

4. Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
8. Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
9. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980
10. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise, and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Roding team leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate)
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Roding Corridor Engineer
 - b. Roding Project Engineer
 - c. Roding Contract Engineer
 - d. Roding Safety Co-ordinator
 - e. Waikato District Alliance Manager

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan.
3. Authority to submit a claim to the New Zealand Transport Agency or its successors for payment.
4. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
5. Authority to negotiate the annual plan New Zealand Transport Agency Programme and its funding and submit monthly and annual claims against the accepted Land Transport Programme.
6. Authority to act as Principal's Representative to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
7. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
8. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.

9. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
10. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
11. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
12. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
13. Authority to submit a resource consent application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
14. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the district.
15. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
16. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
17. Authority to act on all matters under the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.
18. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
19. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ROAD SAFETY ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act	Public Transport Management Act 2008
2000 Fire and Emergency Act	Public Works Act 1981
2017	Reserves Act 1977
Government Roding Powers Act	Resource Management Act
1989 Health and Safety at Work Act	1991 Te Ture Whenua Maori
2015 Land Transfer Act 2017	Act 1993 Trespass Act 1980
Land Transport Act 1998	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
Land Transport Management Act	2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
2003 Local Drainage Act 1908	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Local Government Act 1974	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Government Official Information and	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020	
Property Law Act 2007	

REPORTING TO Roding Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act

prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to submit a claim to the New Zealand Transport Agency or its successors for payment.
- 4 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 5 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

WASTE SERVICES MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Deputy General Manager – Service Delivery

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management

- 5 Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule
- 6 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Parts 3 to 6 of the Property Law Act 2007.
- 7 Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 8 Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being
- 9 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the
- 10 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies.
 - 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of waste services for the District.
 - 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current waste budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
 - 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
 - 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
 - 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
 - 7 Authority to act as Principal's Representative to the Contract, supervise or manage the Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required
- Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users,
- 9 matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Waste Services Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 4** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Waste Minimisation & Resource Recovery Officer
 - (b) Waste Management Operations Assistant

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants).

COMMUNITY ASSETS TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES

Building Act 2004	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016	Privacy Act 2020
Burial and Cremation Act 1964	Property Law Act 2007
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002	Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Climate Change Response Act 2002	Public Transport Management Act 2008
Employment Relations Act 2000	Public Works Act 1981
Fire and Emergency Act 2017	Reserves Act 1977
Government Roding Powers Act 1989	Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Resource Management Act 1991
Health Act 1956	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Standards Act 1988
Historic Places Act 1993	Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908	Trespass Act 1980
Land Transfer Act 2017	Utilities Access Act 2010
Local Government Act 1974	Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Transport Act 1998	Walking Access Act 2008
Land Transport Management Act 2003	Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Local Drainage Act 1908	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Local Government Act 1974	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Authority delegated from the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
2. Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
3. Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
5. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Part 3-6 of the Property Law Act 2007 in relation to Council owned property.
6. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers and duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval of the Minister of Conservation.
7. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long
3. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
4. Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
5. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
6. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
7. Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
8. Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
9. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
10. Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
11. Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
12. Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
13. Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
14. Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
15. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.
Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.
16. Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
17. Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
18. Authority to authorise the installation of GIVE WAY and STOP control at road intersections that meet the appropriate criteria as set out in Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

19. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
20. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Assets Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Asset Information Officer
 - (b) Facilities Asset Engineer
 - (c) Roading Asset Engineer
 - (d) Reserves Planner

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

ROADING ASSET ENGINEER

LINKAGES (INCLUDES SUCH RELATED REGULATIONS AND RULES AS APPLY)

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Fire and Emergency Act 2017

Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government
Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings

Act 1987 Land Transport Act 1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Asset Management Team Leader (Roding)

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
 - (a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - (b) Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - (c) Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;
 - (d) Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - (e) Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
 - (f) Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act
- 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

- 2** To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4** Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5** Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6** Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7** Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8** Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9** Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10** Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11** Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

ASSET INFORMATION OFFICER – (TRANSPORT/ROADING)

LINKAGES

Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981 Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Public Works Act 1981 Trespass Act 1980
Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

REPORTING TO - Asset Information Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- 4 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 – temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorize the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

TRANSPORT TEAM CO-ORDINATOR

LINKAGES

Nil

REPORTING TO -

Transport Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

WATERS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Human Rights Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Privacy Act 2020

Public Bodies Leases Act 1969
Public Records Act 2005
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Transport Act 1962
Unit Titles Act 2010-
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance to create a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorize progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
3. Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the position's scope.
4. Authority to exercise all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
5. Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
6. Authority to restrict water supply to a person's land or building pursuant to Section 193 of the Local Government Act 2002.
7. Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002.
8. Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of stormwater, water supply and wastewater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.

9. Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
10. Authority to close to the public any esplanade strip or access strip during periods of emergency or public risk likely to cause loss of life, injury, or serious damage to property pursuant to section 237(C) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
11. Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
12. Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule of the Resource Management Act 1991.
13. Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
14. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's powers under Parts 3 to 6 of the Property Law Act 2007.
15. Authority to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under Parts 2 – 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
16. Authority delegated by the Chief Executive to approve the registration or removal of a compensation certificate over land; such a certificate being registered pursuant to the Public Works Act 1981.
17. Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters requiring Minister approval.
18. Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980.
19. Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water and facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
2. To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or

Long-Term Plan.

3. Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
4. Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
5. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreement on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval
6. Authority to certify and authorise contract claims in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
7. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
8. Authority to act as Engineer to the contract or Principal's Representative, supervise or manage the Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the contract in contractual matters as required.
9. Authority to negotiate with the Chief Executive an annual Professional Services agreement with Waikato District Council.
10. Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
11. Authority to negotiate with developers the terms of supply and arrangements for cost sharing on extensions to rural water supply schemes in accordance with Council policy.
12. Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
13. Authority to dispose of all surplus plant to Council's best advantage, in accordance with the Vehicle Replacement Policy.
14. Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the

15. Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
16. Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Service Delivery Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of
17. Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
2. This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
3. Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
4. The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Water Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
5. This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - a. Water contract support coordinator
 - b. Waters engineering manager
 - c. Three Waters Support Engineer
 - d. Project – Local Water Done Well
 - e. Operations Engineer
 - f. Asset Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category C, Service Delivery Team – Fifty Thousand Dollars Only (\$50,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants)
Contract Manager.

OPERATIONS TEAM LEADER (WATERS) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4 Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 6 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 7 Authority to negotiate with developers the terms of supply and arrangements for cost sharing on extensions to rural water supply schemes in

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Operations Team Leader (Waters) (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Operations Engineer
 - (b) Reticulation Maintenance Supervisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants).

OPERATIONS ENGINEER(S)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Operations Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 5 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants).

RETICULATION MAINTENANCE SUPERVISOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Land Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Property Law Act 2007
Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Treatment & Services Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5** Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.

- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water and facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Water and Facilities Committee for
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to act as Engineer Representative in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Reticulated Maintenance Supervisor (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Reticulation Servicemen
 - (b) Maintenance Cadets

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants).

ASSET MANAGEMENT TEAM LEADER (WATERS)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act
1986 Resource Management
Act 1991 Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.

- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 4 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of stormwater, water supply and wastewater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 6 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 7 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 8 Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule
- 9 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 10 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 8 Authority to negotiate with developers the terms of supply and arrangements for cost sharing on extensions to rural water supply schemes in accordance
- 9 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
- 10 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Asset Management Team Leader (Waters) (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Asset Engineer
 - (b) Asset Information Officer
 - (c) Senior Planner

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants).

ASSET ENGINEER (WATERS)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5 Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule
- 6 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

ASSET INFORMATION OFFICER (WATERS) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 3** Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

SENIOR PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of stormwater, water supply and wastewater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 6 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 7 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 8 Authority to require an applicant for a consent or a requiring authority or a person requesting a private plan change to provide further information relating to the application or notice of requirement or plan change under section 92(1), section 190 and clause 23 of the First Schedule
- 9 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 10 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 8 Authority to negotiate with developers the terms of supply and arrangements for cost sharing on extensions to rural water supply schemes in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 9 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.
- 10 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

TREATMENT & SERVICES TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to restrict water supply to a person's land or building pursuant to Section 193 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 4** Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act

- 5 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 6 Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Treatment & Services Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Treatment Plants Engineer
 - (b) Treatment Plants Supervisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultants.

TREATMENT PLANT ENGINEER(S)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Property Law Act 2007
Public Works Act 1981

Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Treatment & Services Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5** Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.
- 6** Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water and facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Water and Facilities Committee for
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to act as Engineer Representative in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Treatment Plant Engineer (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Treatment Plant Supervisor
 - (b) Treatment Plant Operators
 - (c) Treatment Plant Cadet
 - (d) Plant Maintenance Officer

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, bulk water supply chemicals, contracts, laboratory testing chemicals and instruments.

TREATMENT PLANT SUPERVISOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004

Civil Defence Emergency Management Act

2002 Employment Relations Act 2000

Hazardous Substances and New Organisms

Act 1996 Health Act 1956

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Maine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act

2011 Property Law Act 2007

Public Works Act 1981

Residential Tenancies Act

1986

Resource Management Act 1991

Standards Act 1988

Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993

Utilities Access Act 2010

Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010

Walking Access Act 2008

Waste Minimisation Act 2008

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Treatment Plant Engineer

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5** Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the Act.

- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current Service Delivery where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Water and Facilities Committee for approval.
- 3 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 6 Authority to act as Engineer Representative in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Treatment Plant Supervisor (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Treatment Plant Operators
 - (b) Treatment Plant Cadet

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures, and for works (materials, plant hire, contracts and consultants).

TREATMENT PLANT OPERATOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Property Law Act 2007
Public Works Act 1981

Residential Tenancies Act
1986 Resource
Management Act 1991
Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Treatment Plants Supervisor

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2 Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct works on or under private land or under a building pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.

- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource
- 5** Authority pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908 to carry out and undertake the Council's operational functions, powers or duties under the

- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water and facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Water

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

COMPLIANCE INCOME TEAM LEADER (WATERS) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act
2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007
Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act
1986 Resource Management
Act 1991 Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act

- 4 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act
- 5 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 8 Authority to initiate, conduct, compromise, and conclude any action at the District Court in respect of alleged offences against any Act or Bylaw of relevance to the Service Delivery Team, or in respect of the recovery of any related fees and charges and costs incurred by the Council, and service of

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Compliance Income Team Leader (Waters) (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Asset Officer(s)

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and consultancy fees.

ASSET OFFICER (WATERS)

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act
1986 Resource Management
Act 1991 Standards Act 1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Waters Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.
- 2** Authority to exercise the all the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 3** Authority to authorise consent to discharge trade waste into the Council's wastewater system pursuant to Section 196 of the Local Government Act
- 4** Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works of a preventive or remedial nature pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act

- 5 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of water supply, wastewater and stormwater services for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current water budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

COMMUNITY PROJECTS MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government

Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and

Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act 1991

Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

General Manager Service Delivery

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1** Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2** Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

- 13** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Community Projects Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Contract Administrator
 - (b) Project Development Team Leader
 - (c) Project Design Team Leader
 - (d) Project Delivery Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category C, One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment).

PROJECT DEVELOPMENT TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government
Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act

1991 Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Community Projects Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

- 13** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 15** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.

Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Project Development Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Project Manager
 - (b) Project Coordinator

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

PROJECT DESIGN TEAM LEADER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Land Transfer Act 2017

Local Drainage Act 1908

Local Government Act

1974 Local Government

Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and

Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020

Property Law Act 2007

Land Transport Act

1998

Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981

Reserves Act 1977

Resource Management Act

1991 Trespass Act 1980

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District

Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Programme Delivery Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1** Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2** Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2** Authority to exercise all the Council's roading (transport management) operational functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 21 of the Local
- 3** Authority to exercise the Council's functions, powers and duties pursuant to Part 26 of the Local Government Act 1974.
- 4** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).

- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational powers to construct and undertake works on or under private land and buildings pursuant to Section 181 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Authority to negotiate compensation for land taken or injuriously affected pursuant to Section 190 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 7 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 8 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 9 Authority to exercise all the powers of the Council as owner or occupier of any land or premises under and pursuant to the provisions of the Trespass
- 10 Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 11 Authority to authorise the undertaking of emergency works pursuant to Section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 12 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to act as Engineer to the Contract, supervise or manage Engineer to the Contract, or act as Engineer's representative to the Contract in contractual matters as required.
- 4 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 5 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 6 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 7 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 8 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 9 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 10 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 11 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 12 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.

- 13** Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.
- 14** Authority to settle claims for reparation for minor damage (except matters relating to persons employed or previously employed by the Waikato District Council) for amounts up to Ten Thousand Dollars.
- 15** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council.

Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Projects Design Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Design Engineer
 - (b) Draughtsperson

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts, consultancy fees, maintenance contracts and equipment.

CONTRACT ENGINEER (COMMUNITY PROJECTS) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act
1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Contracts Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
- (a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - (b) Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - (c) Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;

- (d) Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
- (e) Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
- (f) Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
- 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
- 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, S Water Treatment and y, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the
- 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) for in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultancy fees).

PROJECT MANAGER (PROGRAMME DELIVERY) LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and
Meetings Act 1987 Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Land Transport Act
1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003

Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Trespass Act 1980
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Projects Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local
- 2 Authority to carry out all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with the scope of the position.

- 2** Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties of the Council pursuant to the following provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
- (a) Section 326: To recover betterment contributions from landowners relating to betterment arising from the creation or widening of a road;
 - (b) Section 335: To issue notices requiring payment of a sum of money for the construction by the Council of a vehicle crossing;
 - (c) Section 356: To exercise the power conferred on the Council to remove, store and dispose of abandoned vehicles from roads;

- (d) Section 337: To require an owner to alter a pipe, drain or any apparatus;
 - (e) Section 468: To exercise the Council's powers to remove a tree and/or tree roots which is/are obstructing a public drain;
 - (f) Section 511: To give notice to remove an obstruction from a drainage channel or watercourse;
- 3 Authority to exercise the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by clauses 11 and 12 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 - temporary prohibition of traffic on roads (except for clause 11(e)).
 - 4 Authority to issue overweight permits pursuant to Section 5 Vehicle Dimensions and Mass Rules 2002.
 - 5 Authority to exercise the Council's operational functions powers or duties pursuant to the Land Drainage Act 1908.
 - 6 Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of Transport Management and associated infrastructure, S Water Treatment and y, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, and Stormwater pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the
 - 7 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current transport budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 5 Authority and power to act on the Council's behalf as a landlord for the purposes of entering leased/tenanted land and buildings to carry out the landlord's rights and obligations under the lease.
- 6 Authority to negotiate to acquire land for the purpose of road construction or road maintenance.
- 7 Authority to negotiate sale and purchase agreements, subject to the Council's approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the purchase and sale process.
- 8 Authority to approve the receiving of gifted (vested) assets in accordance with Council standards and procedures.
- 9 Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- 10 Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure.
- 11 Authority to approve temporary road closures where required for traffic safety or road construction undertaken throughout the Waikato District, or for road rallies, cycling events and recreational activities on land adjoining the roads within the District.
- 12 Authority to authorise the implementation of the alternative road width standard from that defined in the Waikato District Plan.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) for in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for works (materials, plant hire, labour, contracts and consultancy fees).

RESERVES PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Building Act 2004
Building (Pools) Amendment Act
2016 Burial and Cremation Act
1964
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Fire and Emergency Act 2017
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
2011
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007

Public Bodies Leases Act
1969 Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Residential Tenancies Act 1986
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012 Standards Act
1988
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Trespass Act 1980
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Asset Management Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

1 Authority to carry out and undertake all the functions, powers or duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to require conditions to be added to a subdivision plan in relation to issues of reserves pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Council's District Plan.
- 2** Authority to certify that a survey plan has been approved under s223 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

- 3 Authority to carry out and undertake operational functions, powers or duties under the Reserves Act 1977 other than matters which require the approval
- 4 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2 Authority to set and/or establish adopted engineering standards, procedures or guidelines for matters related to the provision of reserves for the District.
- 3 Authority to undertake emergency works outside the current Parks and Facilities budget where the health and safety of life or property is affected, such works to be limited to repairs without any new work being included unless specifically referred to the Infrastructure Committee for approval.
- 4 To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 5 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 6 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 7 Authority to approve the erection of a boundary fence with a public reserve subject to budgets provided and within the guidelines of policy.
- 8 Authority to serve notice on individuals, property owners and/or occupiers for matters affecting the safety and convenience of infrastructure users, matters affecting the structural integrity of the infrastructure and matters affecting the integrity or use of Council services, such notice to be given in the terms and manner of the appropriate section and Act.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

GENERAL MANAGER COMMUNITY GROWTH

Charities Act 2005
Citizenship Act 1977
Electoral Act 1993
Employment Relations Act 2000
Goods and Services Tax Act 1995
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968
Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Borrowing Act 2011

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Rates Rebate Act 1973
Rating Valuations Act 1998
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Chief Executive

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

- 1 Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government
- 2 Authority to carry out and undertake all or any of the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under Schedule 1 of that Act other than the final approval of a proposed plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or any change to a proposed
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the RMA to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under the following provisions
 - (a) Section 25A: To carry out any directions of the Minister for the Environment;
 - (b) Section 27: To supply information to the Minister for the Environment;

- (c) Section 32: To carry out evaluations of alternatives, benefits, and costs;
 - (d) Section 35: To gather information, monitor, and keep records;
 - (e) Section 35A: To keep records about iwi and hapuu;
 - (f) Section 36: To calculate, recommend to the Council and implement appropriate administrative charges;
 - (g) Sections 37 and 37A: To exercise the power of waiver and extension of time limits in relation to processes carried out pursuant to Schedule 1 of the
 - (h) Section 41B: To direct an applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the Council before a hearing;
 - (i) Section 41C: To give directions and make requests before or at hearings;
 - (j) Section 42A: To prepare or approve reports and recommendations to the Council, Council Committee or Hearing Commissioners;
 - (k) Section 44A: To implement the Council's obligations regarding the incorporation of national environmental standards into its District Plan or proposed District Plan;
 - (l) Section 55: To give effect in the District Plan to National Policy Statements;
 - (m) Part 6AA: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions as they relate to Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (n) Section 175 (2) and 192 (d): To provide for requirements for designation and heritage orders in the district plan;
 - (o) Section 182 and 196: To provide for removal of designations and heritage orders;
 - (p) Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court;
 - (q) Section 268: To consent to or to request the Environment Court to conduct mediation, conciliation, or other procedures designed to facilitate the resolution of any matter before or at any time during the course of a hearing, and to participate on behalf of the Council in any such procedure;
 - (r) Section 281: To instruct legal counsel as to any application to the Environment Court for waiver or direction under or any response thereto to an application from another party;
 - (s) Section 293: To carry out any directions of the Environment Court made pursuant to section 293 of the RMA.
- 3** Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- 2** To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or
- 3** Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 4** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

- 5 In conjunction with the Executive Manager, Communications authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Community Growth Group.
- 6 Authority, within the scope of direction by the Strategy and Finance Committee or the Council, to take or defend legal proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court, including the power to conduct, reach a compromise on, and conclude the proceedings whether by way of withdrawal, settlement or hearing. This authority includes engaging and instructing legal counsel to act for the Council in any such proceedings including the signing of consent orders on behalf of the Council.

Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is

- 7 Subject to consultation with the Chairperson of the Strategy and Finance Committee, authority to comment on and lodge objections/submissions or appeals on behalf of Council on:
 - (a) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by the Council;
 - (b) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (c) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by the Council;
 - (d) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (e) Any notice of requirement for a heritage order;
 - (f) Any notice of requirement for a designation;
 - (g) Any proposed Regional Plan or variation to a proposed Regional Plan, or on any change to a Regional Plan;
 - (h) Any proposed Policy Statement administered by the Council or by any other Council;
 - (i) National Environmental Standards;
 - (j) National Policy Statements;
 - (k) Any matter lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority;
 - (l) Any application for resource consent notified by Waikato Regional Council or adjoining territorial authority;If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available opportunity to allow for the council to review and endorse the submission.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983. and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the General Manager Community Growth (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Team Coordinator and Executive Assistant to General Manager, Community Growth
 - (b) Growth and Analytics Manager
 - (c) Economic and Community Development Manager
 - (d) Planning and Policy Manager
 - (e) Funding and Partnerships Manager
 - (f) Strategic Initiatives and Partnerships Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category GM, Two Hundred and Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council's procedures and for Corporate expenses, office supplies, legal, labour, consulting fees, maintenance and service contracts, plant, staff training, insurance, subscriptions and journals.

EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT TO GENERAL MANAGER COMMUNITY GROWTH

LINKAGES

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement
Act 2010

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Community Growth

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1** To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2** This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3** Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Executive Assistant (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Team Coordinator to General Manager Community Growth

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) General expenses of the Community Growth Group,, travel and accommodation etc

TEAM COORDINATOR TO GENERAL MANAGER COMMUNITY GROWTH

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Privacy Act 2020
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement
Act 2010
Advertising Standards Code 2018
Human Rights Act 1993
Minimum Wage Act 1983

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Building Act 2004
Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act 1991

REPORTING TO General Manager Community Growth

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) General expenses of the Community Growth Group,, travel and accommodation etc

STRATEGIC INITIATIVES AND PARTNERSHIPS MANAGER

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993
Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Privacy Act 2020

Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager, Community Growth

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where is has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties to those who report to this position
 - (a)** Advocacy and Investment Advisor
 - (b)** Strategic Initiatives and Partnership Coordinator

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category C, Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ADVOCACY AND INVESTMENT ADVISOR

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Human Rights Act 1993
Local Government Act 2002
Minimum Wage Act 1983
Privacy Act 2020

Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Strategic Initiatives and Partnership Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where is has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2** Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational –
Schedule B, Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

STRATEGIC INITIATIVES AND PARTNERSHIP COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018	Resource Management Act 1991
Building Act 2004	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Employment Relations Act 2000	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Waikato District Council Bylaws
Human Rights Act 1993	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Government Act 2002	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Minimum Wage Act 1983	
Privacy Act 2020	

REPORTING TO Strategic Initiatives and Partnership Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

ECONOMIC AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MANAGER

LINKAGES

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974

Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Community Growth

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2002, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983 and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Economic and Community Development Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position.
 - (a) Economic Development Marketing Officer
 - (b) Economic Development Officer North Waikato
 - (c) Youth Engagement Advisor
 - (d) Community Development Advisor
 - (e) Youth Empowerment Advisor

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedure.

COMMUNITY-LED DEVELOPMENT ADVISOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Advertising Standards Code 2018
Building Act 2004
Employment Relations Act 2000
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Act 1974

Privacy Act 2020
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO **General Manager Community Growth**

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1. Authority to issue a letter/email of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where is has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
2. Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Schedule B, Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

PLANNING AND POLICY MANAGER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Crown Minerals Act 1991
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Forests Act 1949
Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Radio Communications Act 1989
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Retirement Villages Act 2003
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Community Growth

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government
- 2** Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS (Note: Major decisions made under delegated authority must be reported in writing to the Council or relevant committee.)

- 1 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under Schedule 1 of that Act other than the final approval of a proposed plan or any plan change under clause 17 of Schedule 1:
 - (a) Clause 5: Power to fix a notification date, and decide on to whom public notices shall be sent in relation to a plan or a change or variation
 - (b) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.
 - (c) Clause 8AA: Power to fix a pre-hearing meeting and attend to all associated matters regarding notification, conduct and reporting, excepting the powers of declining a request for a prehearing meeting;
 - (d) Clause 11: Power to decide which landowners or occupiers are directly affected by the Council's decisions under Clause 9(2);
 - (e) Clause 16: Power to alter information and correct minor errors, or to give effect to a direction under Section 55 on a national policy statement;
 - (f) Clause 20A : Power to correct minor errors in an operative statement or plan;
 - (g) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request;
 - (h) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council;
 - (i) Clause 25: The power to accept, reject or deal with a request to prepare or change a plan as a resource consent application, provided that any rejection or dealing with as an application for resource consent, may be subject to review by the Strategy and Finance Committee;
 - (j) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request;
 - (k) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request;
 - (l) Clause 32: Power to certify as correct material incorporated by reference into the District Plan following a decision by Strategy and Finance Committee.
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the RMA to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of that Act:
 - (a) Section 25A: To carry out any directions of the Minister for the Environment;
 - (b) Section 27: To supply information to the Minister for the Environment;
 - (c) Section 32: To carry out evaluations of alternatives, benefits, and costs;
 - (d) Section 35: To gather information, monitor, and keep records;
 - (e) Section 35A: To keep records about iwi and hapuu;
 - (f) Section 36: To calculate, recommend to the Council and implement appropriate administrative charges;

- (g) Sections 37 and 37A: Power of waiver and extension of time limits in relation to processes carried out pursuant to Schedule 1 of the RMA;
- (h) Section 41B: To direct an applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the Council before a hearing;
- (i) Section 41C: To give directions and make requests before or at hearings;

- (j) Section 42A: To prepare or approve reports and recommendations to the Council, Council Committee or Hearing Commissioners;
 - (k) Section 44A: To implement the Council's obligations regarding the incorporation of national environmental standards into its District Plan or proposed District Plan;
 - (l) Section 55: To give effect in the District Plan to National Policy Statements;
 - (m) Part 5: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions under Part 5 of the RMA;
 - (n) Part 6AA: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions as they relate to Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (o) Section 175 (2) and 192 (d): To provide for requirements for designation and heritage orders in the district plan;
 - (p) Section 182 and 196: To provide for removal of designations and heritage orders;
 - (q) Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court;
 - (r) Section 268: To consent to or to request the Environment Court to conduct mediation, conciliation, or other procedures designed to facilitate the resolution of any matter before or at any time during the course of a hearing, and to participate on behalf of the Council in any such procedure;
 - (s) Section 281: To instruct legal counsel as to any application to the Environment Court for waiver or direction under or any response thereto to an application from another party;
 - (t) Section 293: To carry out any directions of the Environment Court regarding changes to proposed plans.
- 3 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 To authorise the performance of all administrative functions relating to notification and hearing of Schedule 1 matters according to the requirements of the RMA.
- 4 Authority, within the scope of direction by the Strategy & Finance Committee or the Council, to take or defend legal proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court, including the power to conduct, reach a compromise on, and conclude the proceedings whether by way of withdrawal, settlement or hearing. This authority includes engaging and instructing legal counsel to act for the Council in any such proceedings including

the signing of consent orders on behalf of the Council.

Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is the most appropriate. If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Strategy & Finance Committee of the Council at its next available meeting.

- 5** Authority to exercise all powers available to the Council for the recovery of debt, other than rates, owed to the Council. Any legal proceedings instituted to recover any outstanding debt shall be approved by the Council.

- 6 Subject to consultation with the Chairperson of the Strategy & Finance Committee, authority to comment on and lodge objections/submissions or appeals on behalf of the Council on:
- (a) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by the Council;
 - (b) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (c) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by the Council;
 - (d) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (e) Any notice of requirement for a heritage order;
 - (f) Any notice of requirement for a designation;
 - (g) Any proposed Regional Plan or variation to a proposed Regional Plan, or on any change to a Regional Plan;
 - (h) Any proposed Policy Statement administered by the Council or by any other Council;
 - (i) National Environmental Standards;
 - (j) National Policy Statements;
 - (k) Any matter lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority;
 - (l) Any application for resource consent notified by Waikato Regional Council or adjoining territorial authority.
- If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available opportunity to allow for the council to review and endorse the submission.
- 7 To approve the addition of names to the EXTERNAL PLANNING CONSULTANTS delegation in this register – as the need arises.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Planning and Policy Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Strategic Planning Team Leader

(b) Resource Management Policy Team Leader

(c) Corporate Planning Team Leader

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Planning and Strategy team.

CORPORATE PLANNING TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act
1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council

Treaty of Waitangi Act 1995
Waikato District Council
Bylaws Waikato District
Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Planning and Policy Manager

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Within the scope of the position, to manage public consultation carried out by the Council according to the requirements of Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Within the scope of the position, to consider and determine whether a bylaw is appropriate in accordance with Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993,

Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

- 4** The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Corporate Planning Team Leader (the officer to whom the sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5** This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Corporate Planner
 - (b) Policy Advisor

(c) Long Term Plan Project Manager

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty Five Thousand dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

CORPORATE PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act
1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council

Treaty of Waitangi Act 1995
Waikato District Council
Bylaws Waikato District
Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Corporate Planning Team Leader

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Within the scope of the position, to manage public consultation carried out by the Council according to the requirements of Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Within the scope of the position, to consider and determine whether a bylaw is appropriate in accordance with Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

POLICY ADVISOR

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002

Resource Management Act
1991

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council

Treaty of Waitangi Act 1995

Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Corporate Planning Team Leader

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Within the scope of the position, to manage public consultation carried out by the Council according to the requirements of Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Within the scope of the position, to consider and determine whether a bylaw is appropriate in accordance with Section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

LONG TERM PLAN PROJECT MANAGER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Resource Management Act
1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council

Treaty of Waitangi Act 1995
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Corporate Planning Team Leader

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Within the scope of the position, to manage public consultation carried out by the Council according to the requirements of Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

STRATEGIC PLANNING TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Crown Minerals Act 1991
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Forests Act 1949
Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Radiocommunications Act 1989
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Retirement Villages Act 2003
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Planning and Policy Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government

2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato
- 2 Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract with external consultants or legal advisers.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 Authority to provide professional advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the RMA.
- 4 Authority to prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA and to give professional advice to the Council on District Plan and RMA matters.
- 5 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning submissions on Plans and Plan Changes.
- 6 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning requests for Private Plan Changes.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Strategic Planning Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Strategic Planners
 - (b) Senior Environment Planner
 - (c) Senior Planner (Community Development)

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category A, Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Strategic Planning team.

STRATEGIC PLANNERS

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945	Local Government Act 2002
Building Act 2004	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
Climate Change Response Act 2002	1987 Public Works Act 1981
Conservation Act 1987	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Corrections Act 2004	Radiation Protection Act 1965
Criminal Justice Act 1985	Radiocommunications Act 1989
Crown Minerals Act 1991	Reserves Act 1977
Electricity Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Employment Relations Act 2000	Retirement Villages Act 2003
Environmental Protection Authority Act	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
2011 Forests Act 1949	Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
Government Roding Powers Act 1989	1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000	Telecommunications Act 2001
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
Historic Places Act 1993	2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
Land Transport Act 1998	District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Land Transport Management Act	Waikato District Council Policies
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Government Act 1974	

REPORTING TO Strategic Planning Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government

2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato
- 2 Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract with external consultants or legal advisers.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 Authority to provide professional advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the RMA.
- 4 Authority to prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA and to give professional advice to the Council on District Plan and RMA matters.
- 5 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning submissions on Plans and Plan Changes
- 6 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning requests for private Plan Changes

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

SENIOR PLANNER (COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT) AND SENIOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Crown Minerals Act 1991
Electricity Act 1992
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011
Forests Act 1949
Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Radiocommunications Act 1989
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Retirement Villages Act 2003
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Strategic Planning Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government
- 2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

1 Authority pursuant to section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of Schedule 1

of that Act:

- (a) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.;
 - (b) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request;
 - (c) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council;
 - (d) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request;
 - (e) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request;
 - (f) Clause 32: Power to certify as correct material incorporated by reference into the District Plan following a decision by Strategy and Finance
- 2 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to provide professional advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the RMA.
- 2 Authority to prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA and to give professional advice to the Council on District Plan and RMA matters.
- 3 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning submissions on Plans and Plan Changes
- 4 Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning requests for Private Plan Changes

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT POLICY TEAM LEADER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Crown Minerals Act 1991
Electricity Act 1992
Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Forests Act 1949
Government Roding Powers Act 1989
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Historic Places Act 1993
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
1987 Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Radiocommunications Act 1989
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Retirement Villages Act 2003
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Planning and Policy Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government

2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS (Note: Major decisions made under delegated authority must be reported in writing to the Council or relevant committee.)

- 1 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under Schedule 1 of that Act other than the final approval of a proposed plan or any plan change under clause 17 of Schedule 1:
 - (a) Clause 5: Power to fix a notification date, and decide on to whom public notices shall be sent in relation to a plan or a change or variation thereto;
 - (b) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary;
 - (c) Clause 8AA: Power to fix a pre-hearing meeting and attend to all associated matters regarding notification, conduct and reporting, excepting the powers of declining a request for a prehearing meeting;
 - (d) Clause 11: Power to decide which landowners or occupiers are directly affected by the Council's decisions under Clause 9(2);
 - (e) Clause 16: Power to alter information and correct minor errors, or to give effect to a direction under Section 55 on a national policy statement;
 - (f) Clause 20A : Power to correct minor errors in an operative statement or plan;
 - (g) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request;
 - (h) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council;
 - (i) Clause 25: The power to accept, reject or deal with a request to prepare or change a plan as a resource consent application, provided that any rejection or dealing with as an application for resource consent, may be subject to review by the Strategy and Finance Committee;
 - (j) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request;
 - (k) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request;
 - (l) Clause 32: Power to certify as correct material incorporated by reference into the District Plan following a decision by Strategy and Finance
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the RMA to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under the following provisions:
 - (a) Section 25A: To carry out any directions of the Minister for the Environment;
 - (b) Section 27: To supply information to the Minister for the Environment;
 - (c) Section 32: To carry out evaluations of alternatives, benefits, and costs;
 - (d) Section 35: To gather information, monitor, and keep records;
 - (e) Section 35A: To keep records about iwi and hapuu;
 - (f) Section 36: To calculate, recommend to the Council and implement appropriate administrative charges;
 - (g) Sections 37 and 37A: Power of waiver and extension of time limits in relation to processes carried out pursuant to Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (h) Section 41B: To direct an applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the Council before a hearing;
 - (i) Section 41C: To give directions and make requests before or at hearings;
 - (j) Section 42A: To prepare or approve reports and recommendations to the Council, Council Committee or Hearing Commissioners;

- (k) Section 44A: To implement the Council's obligations regarding the incorporation of national environmental standards into its District Plan or proposed District Plan;
 - (l) Section 55: To give effect in the District Plan to National Policy Statements;
 - (m) Part 5: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions under Part 5
 - (n) Part 6AA: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions as they relate to Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (o) Section 175 (2) and 192 (d): To provide for requirements for designation and heritage orders in the district plan;
 - (p) Section 182 and 196: To provide for removal of designations and heritage orders;
 - (q) Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court ;
 - (r) Section 268: To consent to or to request the Environment Court to conduct mediation, conciliation, or other procedures designed to facilitate the resolution of any matter before or at any time during the course of a hearing, and to participate on behalf of the Council in any such procedure;
 - (s) Section 281: To instruct legal counsel as to any application to the Environment Court for waiver or direction under or any response thereto to an application from another party;
 - (t) Section 293: To carry out any directions of the Environment Court regarding changes to proposed plans.
- 3 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 To authorise the performance of all administrative functions relating to notification and hearing of Schedule 1 matters according to the requirements of
- 4 Authority, within the scope of direction by the Strategy & Finance Committee or the Council, to take or defend legal proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court, including the power to conduct, reach a compromise on, and conclude the proceedings whether by way of withdrawal, settlement or hearing. This authority includes engaging and instructing legal counsel to act for the Council in any such proceedings including the signing of consent orders on behalf of the Council.

Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is

- 5 Subject to consultation with the Chairperson of the Strategy & Finance Committee, authority to comment on and lodge objections/submissions or appeals on behalf of the Council on:
 - (a) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by the Council;

- (b) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (c) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by the Council;
 - (d) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by any other Council;
 - (e) Any notice of requirement for a heritage order;
 - (f) Any notice of requirement for a designation;
 - (g) Any proposed Regional Plan or variation to a proposed Regional Plan, or on any change to a Regional Plan;
 - (h) Any proposed Policy Statement administered by the Council or by any other Council;
 - (i) National Environmental Standards;
 - (j) National Policy Statements;
 - (k) Any matter lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority;
 - (l) Any application for resource consent notified by Waikato Regional Council or adjoining territorial authority.
- 6 If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available opportunity to allow for the Council to review and endorse the submission.
- 7 To approve the addition of names to the EXTERNAL PLANNING CONSULTANTS delegation in this register – as the need arises.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To assist with the day to day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 2 This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.
- 3 Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.
- 4 The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Resource Management Policy Team Leader (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).
- 5 This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position:
 - (a) Senior Policy Planners;
 - (c) Policy Planners;
 - (d) District Plan Coordinator
 - (g) Planning Technician.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category B, Twenty-five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Resource Management Policy team.

PRINCIPAL PLANNER

LINKAGES (INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Atomic Energy Act 1945	Local Government Act 2002
Building Act 2004	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
Climate Change Response Act 2002	1987 Public Works Act 1981
Conservation Act 1987	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Corrections Act 2004	Radiation Protection Act 1965
Criminal Justice Act 1985	Radiocommunications Act 1989
Crown Minerals Act 1991	Reserves Act 1977
Electricity Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Employment Relations Act 2000	Retirement Villages Act 2003
Environmental Protection Authority Act	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
2011 Forests Act 1949	Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
Government Roding Powers Act 1989	1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000	Telecommunications Act 2001
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act
Historic Places Act 1993	2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato
Land Transport Act 1998	District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Land Transport Management Act	Waikato District Council Policies
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)
Local Government Act 1974	

REPORTING TO Resource Management Policy Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT NIL

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS (Note: Major decisions made under delegated authority must be reported in writing to the Council or relevant committee.)

- 1 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under Schedule 1 of that Act other than the final approval of a proposed plan or any plan change under clause 17 of Schedule 1:
 - (a) Clause 5: Power to fix a notification date, and decide on to whom public notices shall be sent in relation to a plan or a change or variation thereto;
 - (b) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary;
 - (c) Clause 8AA: Power to fix a pre-hearing meeting and attend to all associated matters regarding notification, conduct and reporting, excepting the powers of declining a request for a prehearing meeting;
 - (d) Clause 11: Power to decide which landowners or occupiers are directly affected by the Council's decisions under Clause 9(2);
 - (e) Clause 16: Power to alter information and correct minor errors, or to give effect to a direction under Section 55 on a national policy statement;
 - (f) Clause 20A : Power to correct minor errors in an operative statement or plan;
 - (g) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request;
 - (h) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council;
 - (i) Clause 25: The power to accept, reject or deal with a request to prepare or change a plan as a resource consent application, provided that any rejection or dealing with as an application for resource consent, may be subject to review by the Strategy and Finance Committee;
 - (j) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request;
 - (k) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request;
 - (l) Clause 32: Power to certify as correct material incorporated by reference into the District Plan following a decision by Strategy and Finance
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the RMA to carry out and undertake all of the Council's functions, powers or duties under the following provisions:
 - (a) Section 25A: To carry out any directions of the Minister for the Environment;
 - (b) Section 27: To supply information to the Minister for the Environment;
 - (c) Section 32: To carry out evaluations of alternatives, benefits, and costs;
 - (d) Section 35: To gather information, monitor, and keep records;
 - (e) Section 35A: To keep records about iwi and hapuu;
 - (f) Section 36: To calculate, recommend to the Council and implement appropriate administrative charges;
 - (g) Sections 37 and 37A: Power of waiver and extension of time limits in relation to processes carried out pursuant to Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (h) Section 41B: To direct an applicant to provide briefs of evidence to the Council before a hearing;
 - (i) Section 41C: To give directions and make requests before or at hearings;
 - (j) Section 42A: To prepare or approve reports and recommendations to the Council, Council Committee or Hearing Commissioners;

- (k) Section 44A: To implement the Council's obligations regarding the incorporation of national environmental standards into its District Plan or proposed District Plan;
 - (l) Section 55: To give effect in the District Plan to National Policy Statements;
 - (m) Part 5: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions under Part 5
 - (n) Part 6AA: To make recommendations to the Council and to thereafter implement as directed its functions, duties, powers and discretions as they relate to Part 2 of Schedule 1 of the RMA;
 - (o) Section 175 (2) and 192 (d): To provide for requirements for designation and heritage orders in the district plan;
 - (p) Section 182 and 196: To provide for removal of designations and heritage orders;
 - (q) Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court ;
 - (r) Section 268: To consent to or to request the Environment Court to conduct mediation, conciliation, or other procedures designed to facilitate the resolution of any matter before or at any time during the course of a hearing, and to participate on behalf of the Council in any such procedure;
 - (s) Section 281: To instruct legal counsel as to any application to the Environment Court for waiver or direction under or any response thereto to an application from another party;
 - (t) Section 293: To carry out any directions of the Environment Court regarding changes to proposed plans.
- 3 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- 2 Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- 3 To authorise the performance of all administrative functions relating to notification and hearing of Schedule 1 matters according to the requirements of
- 4 Authority, within the scope of direction by the Strategy & Finance Committee or the Council, to take or defend legal proceedings in the Council's name in the Environment Court, including the power to conduct, reach a compromise on, and conclude the proceedings whether by way of withdrawal, settlement or hearing. This authority includes engaging and instructing legal counsel to act for the Council in any such proceedings including the signing of consent orders on behalf of the Council.

Where a decision is politically sensitive, the delegate shall seek input from a higher organisational level, or committee, or the Council, whichever is

- 5 Subject to consultation with the Chairperson of the Strategy & Finance Committee, authority to comment on and lodge objections/submissions or appeals on behalf of the Council on:
 - (a) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by the Council;

- (b) Any proposed District Plan or variation to a proposed District Plan administered by any other Council;
- (c) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by the Council;
- (d) Any Council initiated or privately initiated change to a District Plan administered by any other Council;
- (e) Any notice of requirement for a heritage order;
- (f) Any notice of requirement for a designation;
- (g) Any proposed Regional Plan or variation to a proposed Regional Plan, or on any change to a Regional Plan;
- (h) Any proposed Policy Statement administered by the Council or by any other Council;
- (i) National Environmental Standards;
- (j) National Policy Statements;
- (k) Any matter lodged with the Environmental Protection Authority;
- (l) Any application for resource consent notified by Waikato Regional Council or adjoining territorial authority.

- 6** If this authority is exercised then a report of such proceedings shall be delivered to the Council at the next available opportunity to allow for the council to review and endorse the submission.
- 7** To approve the addition of names to the EXTERNAL PLANNING CONSULTANTS delegation in this register – as the need arises.

DISTRICT PLAN COORDINATOR

LINKAGES

Local Government Act 2002
Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Resource Management Act 1991
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Waikato District Council Bylaws

Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Resource Management Policy Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Pursuant to section 276A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to certify as a true copy, any copies of the District Plan or proposed plan changes provided to the Environment Court as evidence at any hearing.

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 To carry out the administration processes of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 within the scope of the position.
- 2 To have custody of and manage official versions of paper and electronic Operative and Proposed Waikato District Plans and any variations of or
- 3 To have custody of and administer the register of warranted officers.
- 4 To update the Council's Governance Statement when required.
- 5 To have custody to manage and update the Delegations Register.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operational – Category A, Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for administration of the District Plan and journal subscriptions

EXTERNAL PLANNING CONSULTANTS – DISTRICT PLANNING UNDER THE LOCAL AUTHORITY SHARED SERVICES PREFERRED SERVICES PANEL (LASS)

For the purposes of Section 34(7) of the Resource Management Act 1991, the following officers severally, who have been delegated authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Council, are authorised to specify in any written contract for services which, if any, of the following delegations may be exercised by any of the external consultants listed in Schedule A below:

- (a) General Manager, Community Growth
- (b) Planning and Policy Manager
- (c) Resource Management Policy Team
- (d) Strategic Planning Team Leader

Pursuant to Sections 34(7) and 34A(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 authority is delegated to the external consultants to carry out, exercise and undertake those of the following functions, powers and duties under the Act, as specified in a written contract with the Council:

- 1 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of ASchedule 1 of the ct:
 - (a) Clause 5: Power to fix a notification date, and decide on to whom public notices shall be sent in relation to a plan or a change or variation thereto.
 - (b) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto, and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.
 - (c) Clause 8AA: Power to fix a pre-hearing meeting and attend to all associated matters regarding notification, conduct and reporting, excepting the powers of declining a request for a prehearing meeting
 - (d) Clause 11: Power to decide which landowners or occupiers are directly affected by the Council's decisions under Clause 9(2).
 - (e) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request.
 - (f) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council.
 - (g) Clause 25: The power to accept or reject a request to prepare or change a plan, or to deal with such a request as a resource consent application, provided that any rejection or dealing with as an application for resource consent, may be subject to review by the Strategy and
 - (h) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request
 - (i) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of that
 - (a) Section 37: To grant waivers and extensions of time limits
 - (b) Section 42A: To prepare reports and recommendations and present and speak to those reports before Council's Strategy and Finance Committee or Hearings Commissioners

- (c) Section 92: To issue requests for information
- (d) Section 99 To attend and participate on behalf of Council at pre-hearing meetings
- (e) Section 267: To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court
- (f) Section 293: To carry out any directions of the Environment Court regarding changes to proposed plans

When requested to do so by an authorised officer listed above, the delegate shall, before exercising the authority delegated under 1 and 2 above, consult with such Council officers, Members or Committees as he or she is requested to consult by that officer.

Or the specialist services through a preferred supplier not listed in the LASS PSP.

SENIOR POLICY PLANNERS / POLICY PLANNERS

LINKAGES

Atomic Energy Act 1945	Local Government Act 2002
Building Act 2004	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act
Climate Change Response Act 2002	1987 Public Works Act 1981
Conservation Act 1987	Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Corrections Act 2004	Radiation Protection Act 1965
Criminal Justice Act 1985	Radiocommunications Act 1989
Crown Minerals Act 1991	Reserves Act 1977
Electricity Act 1992	Resource Management Act 1991
Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011	Retirement Villages Act 2003
Forests Act 1949	Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
Government Roothing Powers Act 1989	Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000	1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms	Telecommunications Act 2001
Act 1996 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Historic Places Act 1993	Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Transport Act 1998	Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Land Transport Management Act	Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
2003 Local Electoral Act 2001	Waikato District Council Policies
Local Government Act 1974	Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Resource Management Policy Team Leader

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2** An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government
- 2** Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority pursuant to section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to carry out functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of Schedule 1 of that Act.
 - (a) Clause 5: Power to fix a notification date, and decide on to whom public notices shall be sent in relation to a plan or a change or variation thereto;
 - (b) Clause 7: Power to summarise for and on behalf of the Council submissions made in respect of a plan or a change or variation thereto and to give public notice of the availability of such summary.;
 - (c) Clause 8AA: Power to fix a pre-hearing meeting and attend to all associated matters regarding notification, conduct and reporting, excepting the powers of declining a request for a prehearing meeting;
 - (d) Clause 11: Power to decide which landowners or occupiers are directly affected by the Council's decisions under Clause 9(2);
 - (e) Clause 16: Power to alter information and correct minor errors, or to give effect to a direction under Section 55 on a national policy statement;
 - (f) Clause 20A : Power to correct minor errors in an operative statement or plan;
 - (g) Clause 23: Power to request further information or to commission a report prior to modification or consideration of the plan change request;
 - (h) Clause 24: Power to modify a plan change request by agreement with the requester, prior to its consideration by Council;
 - (i) Clause 25: The power to accept, reject or deal with a request to prepare or change a plan as a resource consent application, provided that any rejection or dealing with as an application for resource consent, may be subject to review by the Strategy and Finance Committee;
 - (j) Clause 26: Power to complete preparation of a plan change request accepted under cl 25, and notify the request;
 - (k) Clause 28: Power to send a notice to any requester not likely to continue with request;
 - (l) Clause 32: Power to certify as correct material incorporated by reference into the District Plan following a decision by Strategy and Finance
- 2 Authority pursuant to Section 34A of the RMA to carry out functions, powers or duties under the following provisions of that Act:
 - (a) Section 44A: To implement the Council's obligations regarding the incorporation of national environmental standards into its District Plan or proposed District Plan;
 - (b) Section 293: to carry out any directions of the Environment Court regarding changes to proposed plans;
 - (c) To participate in conferences on behalf of the Council as required by the Environment Court.
- 3 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1** Authority to provide professional advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the RMA.
- 2** Authority to prepare reports pursuant to Section 42A of the RMA and to give professional advice to the Council on District Plan and RMA matters.
- 3** Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning submissions on Plans and Plan Changes
- 4** Authority to make professional recommendations to the Council concerning requests for private Plan Changes

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil

GROWTH & ANALYTICS MANAGER

LINKAGES

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
Local Government Act 1974
Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Construction Contracts Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003
Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974

Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020
Property Law Act 2007
Public Works Act 1981
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991
Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council
Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO General Manager Community Growth

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

To assist with the day-to-day operation of the Waikato District Council this officer shall have the delegated authority to recruit, employ and discipline staff in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures.

This officer may authorise and grant paid annual leave and sick leave in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures

Within the scope of the position, authority to assume responsibility for ensuring the obligations of Council as an employer comply with the provisions laid down in the Employment Relations Act 2000, Equal Pay Act 1972, Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Holidays Act 2003, Human Rights Act 1993, Minimum Wage Act 1983, and the Parental Leave & Employment Protection Act 1987.

The authority and power to either generally or particularly sub-delegate in writing to any other officer of the Council, all or any of the powers pursuant to the delegations of the Growth and Analytics Manager (the officer to whom sub-delegation is made may not further sub-delegate).

This officer is delegated all the functions, powers and duties delegated to those who report to this position;

- a) Infrastructure Development Manager
- b) Principal Analyst
- c) Senior Growth Funding Specialist
- d) Growth Funding Officer

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- Authority to establish procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.
- To authorise the commencement of works or services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- Authority to issue a letter of acceptance for the purpose of creating a contract where it has been resolved by the Council or Waters Governance Board (where the Board has delegated authority) or under delegation to accept any tender or quotation.
- Authority to certify and authorise progress payments in relation to contracts entered into by the Council up to the value of the accepted contract sum as identified in the purchase order and the contract.
- In conjunction with the Communication, Marketing and Engagement Manager authority to liaise with the media on matters related to the activities of the Growth and Analytics Team.
- Authority to negotiate development agreements, subject to the Council or Development Agreement Committee approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the process.
- Authority to manage contracts and/or agreements on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.

- Authority to resolve disputes through negotiation.
- Authority to apply for a building consent for work to be undertaken on Council property.
- Authority to submit a resource management application on behalf of the Council with respect to any local government infrastructure

Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category D, one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT MANAGER

LINKAGES [INCLUDE ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES]

Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 Local Government Act 1974 Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 Climate Change Response Act 2002 Construction Contracts Act 2002
Employment Relations Act 2000 Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017 Land Transport Act 1998
Land Transport Management Act 2003 Local Drainage Act 1908
Local Government Act 1974 Local Government Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
Privacy Act 2020 Property Law Act 2007 Public Works Act 1981 Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act 1991 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 Utilities Access Act 2010
Waikato Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 Walking Access Act 2008
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Growth and Analytics Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government Act 2002
An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management Act 1991

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government Act 2002.
Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource Management Act 1991.

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

a) Nil

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

The establishment of procedures to carry out the Council's policies and any enforcement thereof.

To authorise the commencement of works, services and authorise expenditure of monies for which provision has been made in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.

Authority to negotiate development agreements, subject to the Council or Development Agreement Committee approval, and to instruct all professionals which may be necessary to effect the process. Authority to manage contracts and/or agreements on behalf of Council, subject to Council's approval.

Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Capital/Operational – Category B, twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures.

SENIOR GROWTH FUNDING OFFICER / GROWTH FUNDING OFFICER

LINKAGES (Include applicable regulations and rules)

Atomic Energy Act 1945
Building Act 2004
Climate Change Response Act 2002
Conservation Act 1987
Corrections Act 2004
Criminal Justice Act 1985
Disabled Persons Community Welfare Act
1975 Employment Relations Act 2000
Environmental Protection Authority Act
2011 Fair Trading Act 1986
Fire Service Act 1975
Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977
Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act
1996 Health Act 1956
Health and Safety at Work Act
2015 Historic Places Act 1993
Land Drainage Act 1908
Land Transfer Act 2017
Local Electoral Act 2001
Local Government Act
1974 Local Government
Act 2002
Local Government Official Information and Meetings
Act 1987 Major Events Management Act 2007

Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
Ombudsmen Act 1975
Plumbers, Gasfitters, and Drainlayers Act 2006
Privacy Act 2020
Prostitution Reform Act 2003
Public Works Act 1981
Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977
Radiation Protection Act 1965
Reserves Act 1977
Resource Management Act
1991 Sale and Supply of
Alcohol Act 2012
Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act
1941 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993
Telecommunications Act 2001
Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975
Trespass Act 1980
Trustee Act 1956
Unit Titles Act
2010
Waste Minimisation Act 2008
Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District
Council Waikato District Council Bylaws
Waikato District Council Policies
Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO Growth and Analytics Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

Nil

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

Nil

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to administer and enforce Waikato District Council Bylaws and Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato District Council in accordance with

the scope of the position.

- 2 Authority to manage the collection of Development Contributions on behalf of the Council and in accordance with the Council's Development Contribution Policy and the Local Government Act 2002
- 3 Authority to manage debtors of unpaid Development Contributions in accordance with the Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002
- 4 Authority to make recommendations on reconsiderations in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act and Development Contributions provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 5 Authority to undertake reporting and make recommendations for the purpose of consideration of Objections under the Development Contributions provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 6 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato

OPERATIONAL DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to provide advice to the Council, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the District Plan and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
- 2 Authority to provide advice to the Council, or any Panel of Independent Commissioners, other staff, and the general public on matters relating to the implementation and enforcement of the Council's statutory obligations under the Council's Development Contributions Policy and the Local Government Act 2002.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Operation – Category A– Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) in accordance with approved budgets and Council procedures and for materials and services for the Consents Team. *This delegation is for the Development Contributions Coordinator only.

FUNDING AND PARTNERSHIPS MANAGER LINKAGES

(INCLUDE APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND RULES)

Health and Safety at Work Act

2015 Local Government Act

1974

Local Government Act 2002

Local Government Official Information and Meetings

Act 1987 Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993

Telecommunications Act 2001

Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975

Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act

2010 Franklin District Council Bylaws administered by Waikato

District Council Waikato District Council Bylaws

Waikato District Council Policies

Waikato District Plan (including Franklin Section)

REPORTING TO

Planning and Policy Manager

STATUTORY APPOINTMENT

- 1 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 177 of the Local Government
- 2 An Enforcement Officer pursuant to Section 38 of Resource Management

STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Local Government
- 2 Authority to carry out the functions, powers and duties of an Enforcement Officer under the Resource

DISCRETIONARY STATUTORY DELEGATIONS

- 1 Duty pursuant to the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 to ensure that particular regard is had to the vision and strategy for the Waikato River in any function performed pursuant to any of the enactments listed in Section 17 of that Act on behalf of the Waikato District Council.

PERSONNEL DELEGATIONS

Nil

FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS

Nil